872

# SUBMITTAL TO THE BOARD OF SUPERVISORS
# COUNTY OF RIVERSIDE, STATE OF CALIFORNIA

**FROM:** Community Action Partnership of Riverside County

**SUBMITTAL DATE:** August 31, 2011

**SUBJECT:** Amendment #4 to Agreement #11F-4234 with Department of Community Services and Development for the 2011 Community Services Block Grant

**RECOMMENDED MOTION:** That the Board of Supervisors ratify and:

1) Authorize the Chairman of the Board to sign the attached Amendment #4 to Agreement #11F-4234 between the Department of Community Services and Development (CSD) and Community Action Partnership of Riverside County (CAP Riverside) to modify contract terms and conditions.

Maria Y. Juarez, CCAP, Executive Director

**(CONTINUED 2 Pages)**

| FINANCIAL DATA | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Current F.Y. Total Cost: | $ 0 | In Current Year Budget: | NA |
| | Current F.Y. Net County Cost: | $ 0 | Budget Adjustment: | NA |
| | Annual Net County Cost: | $ 0 | For Fiscal Year: | FY 11/12 |

**SOURCE OF FUNDS:** 100% Federal

**Positions To Be Deleted Per A-30** ☐

**Requires 4/5 Vote** ☐

**C.E.O. RECOMMENDATION:** APPROVE

BY: Debra Cournoyer

**County Executive Office Signature**

FORM APPROVED COUNTY COUNSEL BY: NEAL R. KIPNIS DATE 8/30/11

☐ Consent ☒ Policy

☐ Consent ☒ Policy

Dep't Recomm.:

Per Exec. Ofc.:

MINUTES OF THE BOARD OF SUPERVISORS

On motion of Supervisor Buster, seconded by Supervisor Benoit and duly carried, IT WAS ORDERED that the above matter is approved as recommended.

Ayes: Buster, Tavaglione, Benoit and Ashley
Nays: None
Absent: Stone
Date: September 13, 2011
xc: CAP

Kecia Harper-Ihem
Clerk of the Board
By: Deputy

**Prev. Agn. Ref.:** 1/25/11 (#3.4), 3/29/11 (#3.7), 6/7/11 (#3.12), 6/14/11 (#3.13)

**District:** All

**Agenda Number:** 3.23

ATTACHMENTS FILED WITH THE CLERK OF THE BOARD

**FROM:** Community Action Partnership of Riverside County

**DATE:** August 31, 2011

**SUBJECT:** Amendment #4 to Agreement #11F-4234 with Department of Community Services and Development for the 2011 Community Services Block Grant



## BACKGROUND:

On January 25, 2011 (Agenda #3.4), the Board approved Agreement #11F-4234 with CSD to provide the initial allocation for Program Year 2011. The CSBG Local Initiative Program provides the core funding of CAP Riverside Programs.

On March 29, 2011 (Agenda #3.7), the Board approved Amendment #1 to increase the initial allocation by $481,663 from $373,545 to $855,208.

On June 7, 2011 (Agenda #3.12), the Board approved Amendment #2 to increase the maximum contract from $855,208 to $1,048,323.

On June 14, 2011 (Agenda #3.13) the Board approved Amendment #3 to increase the maximum contract amount from $1,048,323 to $2,011,228.

Amendment #4 modifies contract terms and conditions relating to:

- Federal Funding Accountability and Transparency Act reporting requirements;
- Auditing Standards and Reports;
- Subcontract provisions; and
- Federal Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, and Related Matters.

**FINANCIAL IMPACT:** No County General Funds will be required.

**CONCUR/EXECUTE:**

MYJ:KS:jb

STATE OF CALIFORNIA
**STANDARD AGREEMENT**
STD. 213 A (Rev. 6/03)

WHEN DOCUMENT IS FULLY EXECUTED RETURN
CLERK'S COPY
to Riverside County Clerk of the Board, Stop 1010
Post Office Box 1147, Riverside, Ca 92502-1147
Thank you.

| AGREEMENT NUMBER | AMENDMENT NUMBER |
|---|---|
| 11F-4234 | 4 |
| REGISTRATION NUMBER | |
| eP 1134771.4 | |

1. This Agreement is entered into between the State Agency and the Contractor named below

STATE AGENCY'S NAME
**Department of Community Services and Development**

CONTRACTOR'S NAME
**Community Action Partnership of Riverside County**

2. The term of this Agreement is : January 1, 2011 through December 31, 2011

3. The maximum amount of this Agreement is: $ 2,011,228.00

4. The parties mutually agree to this amendment as follows. All actions noted below are by this reference made a part of the Agreement and incorporated herein:

1. The maximum amount of this Agreement payable to Contractor by the State remains unchanged at $2,011,228.00.

RECEIVED
CONTRACT SERVICES UNIT
2011 SEP 23 AM 8:40

ATTEST:
KECIA HARPER-IHEM, Clerk
By _____ DEPUTY

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this Agreement has been executed by the parties hereto.**

| CONTRACTOR | CALIFORNIA Department of General Services Use Only |
|---|---|
| CONTRACTOR'S NAME *(If other than an individual, state whether a corporation, partnership, etc.)*<br>**Community Action Partnership of Riverside County** | |
| BY *(Authorized Signature)* ☞ Bob Buster<br>DATE SIGNED *(Do not type)* 9/13/11 | |
| PRINTED NAME AND TITLE OF PERSON SIGNING<br>BOB BUSTER CHAIRMAN, BOARD OF SUPERVISORS | |
| ADDRESS<br>2038 Iowa Ave, Suite B-102, Riverside, CA 92507 | |
| **STATE OF CALIFORNIA** | |
| AGENCY NAME<br>**Department of Community Services and Development** | |
| BY *(Authorized Signature)* ☞ Leisa Maestretti<br>DATE SIGNED *(Do not type)* 10.10.2011 | |
| PRINTED NAME AND TITLE OF PERSON SIGNING<br>**Leisa Maestretti, Chief Financial Officer** | |
| ADDRESS<br>**2389 Gateway Oaks Drive, Suite 100, Sacramento, California 95833** | ☐ Exempt per _____ |

FORM APPROVED COUNTY COUNSEL
BY: NEAL R. KIPNIS
DATE 9/13/11

"I hereby certify that all conditions for exemption have been complied with, and this document is exempt from the Department of General Services approval."

SEP 13 2011 3.23

291-11-110359

Printed copy:
Department of Community Services and Development
Attention: Audit Services Unit
P.O. Box 1947
Sacramento, CA 95812-1947

In accordance with the guidelines of the Division of Audits of the California State Controller's Office (SCO), if Contractor is a local government agency, additional copies of the audit report must be submitted to the following address:

State Controller's Office
Division of Audits
300 Capitol Mall, Fifth Floor
Sacramento, CA 95814

4. Exhibit D, Special Terms and Conditions, Section 10. SUBCONTRACTS is deleted in its entirety and replaced with Exhibit D. 10., to read as follows:

10. SUBCONTRACTS

Contractor may enter into subcontract(s) to perform part or all of the direct services covered under this Agreement. Prior to the commencement of subcontracted services under this Agreement, Contractor shall obtain board approval, to include but not be limited to, an assurance that the subcontractor agreement(s) shall comply with all terms, conditions, assurances, and certifications of this Agreement for the nonprofit and local governmental agencies performing services in the area(s) described in EXHIBIT A, SCOPE OF WORK, Section 2.

A. Contractor shall provide written notification to the State within 60 calendar days of execution of each subcontractor agreement the name of the subcontractor entity, its address, telephone number, contact person, contract amount, and program description of each subcontractor activity to be performed under this Agreement. This written notification shall also include a certification that, to the best of Contractor's knowledge, the subcontractor is not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any federal department or agency. For purposes of this certification of subcontractor eligibility, Contractor may rely on information provided via the Excluded Parties List System (EPLS), available at https://www.epls.gov.

B. If CSD determines that Contractor has executed a subcontract with an individual or entity listed as disbarred, suspended, or otherwise ineligible on

EPLS as of the effective start date of the subcontract, costs Contractor has incurred under the subcontract may be disallowed.

C. Contractor remains responsible to substantiate the allowable and allocable use of all funds under this Agreement and to adopt fiscal control and accounting procedures sufficient to permit the tracing of funds paid to any subcontractor to a level of expenditure adequate to establish that such funds have not been used in violation of this Agreement. Contractor shall ensure that any subcontracts under this Agreement contain all provisions necessary to ensure adequate substantiation and controls of the expenditure of such funds. Contractor may achieve this through detailed invoices, by periodic monitoring of subcontractor's program activities and fiscal accountability, by retaining a right of reasonable access to the subcontractor's books and records, or by any other method sufficient to meet Contractor's responsibility to substantiate costs required by OMB Circulars A-87, 122, and 133.

D. In the event CSD suspends, terminates, and/or makes changes to the services to be performed under this Agreement, Contractor shall notify all of its subcontractors in writing within five (5) days of receipt of notice of such action.

E. Contractor is the responsible party and shall remain liable for the performance of the terms, conditions, assurances, and certifications of this Agreement, without recourse to the State, regarding the settlement and satisfaction of all contractual and administrative issues arising out of subcontract agreement(s) entered into in support of this Agreement, including disputes, claims, or other matters of a contractual nature as well as civil liability arising out of negligence or intentional misconduct of the subcontractor(s).

F. Nothing contained in this Agreement shall create any contractual relation between CSD and any subcontractors, and no subcontract shall relieve the Contractor of its responsibilities and obligations hereunder. Contractor agrees to be as fully responsible to CSD for the acts and omissions of its subcontractors and of persons either directly or indirectly employed by any of them as it is for the acts and omissions of persons directly employed by the Contractor. The Contractor's obligation to pay its subcontractors is independent from CSD's obligation to make payments to the Contractor. As a result, CSD shall have no obligation to pay or to enforce the payment of any moneys to any subcontractor.

5. Exhibit E, Additional Provisions, Section 1. FEDERAL CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, AND RELATED MATTERS is deleted in its entirety and replaced with Exhibit E. 1., to read as follows:

1. FEDERAL CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, AND RELATED MATTERS

Contractor hereby certifies to the best of its knowledge that it, any of its officers, or any subcontractor(s):

A. Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any federal department or agency.

B. Have not within a three (3) year period preceding this Agreement been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (federal, state, or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of federal or State antitrust statutes; commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, or bribery; falsification or destruction of records; making false statements; or receiving stolen property.

C. Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (federal, state, or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph B of this certification.

D. Have not, within a three (3) year period preceding this Agreement, had one or more public (federal, state, or local) transactions terminated for cause or default.

E. If any of the above conditions are true for the Contractor, any of its officers, or any subcontractor(s), Contractor shall describe such condition and include it as an attachment to this Exhibit E. Based on the description, CSD in its discretion may decline to execute this Agreement, or set further conditions of this Agreement. In the event any of the above conditions are true and not disclosed by Contractor, it shall be deemed a material breach of this Agreement, and CSD may terminate this Agreement for cause immediately pursuant to the termination provisions of State and federal law governing the CSBG program.

# SPECIFICATIONS AND CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
# FOR

## COUNTY OF RIVERSIDE PARKS AND OPEN SPACE DISTRICT
## (CRESTMORE MANOR) HVAC REPLACEMENT PROJECT
## #2009002249


PREPARED BY
COUNTY OF RIVERSIDE
ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AGENCY
PROJECT MANAGEMENT DIVISION
JULY 2011

FORM APPROVED COUNTY COUNSEL
BY: NEAL R. KIPNIS
DATE 9/22/11

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

## NOTICE INVITING BIDS

COUNTY OF RIVERSIDE, herein called Owner, invites sealed proposals for:

## CRESTMORE MANOR HVAC REPLACEMENT PROJECT #2009002249

This Project consists of the construction of a Variable Refrigerant Flow (VRF) HVAC System within the County of Riverside Regional Parks and Open Space District executive offices (a historic building known as the Crestmore Manor).

Proposals shall be delivered to the Clerk of the Board of Supervisors, on the 1st floor of the County Administrative Center located at 4080 Lemon Street, Riverside, CA 92501 no later than 2:00 p.m. on September 21st, 2010 and will be promptly opened in public at said address.

Each Proposal shall be in accordance with the Plans, Specifications, and other Contract Documents prepared by the Economic Development Agency, County of Riverside. A nonrefundable fee of ($50.00) will be charged for each set of Plans and Specifications furnished to Contractors. An additional nonrefundable fee will be charged for each set of Plans and Specifications furnished that are requested to be mailed to Contractors. Plans and Specifications may be obtained from Mission Reprographics, 2050 E. La Cadena Drive, Suite L, Riverside, CA 92507, Ph# 951-686-8828.

Pursuant to the Labor Code, the Governing Board of the Owner has obtained from the Director of the Department of Industrial Relations, State of California, his determination of general prevailing rates of per diem wages applicable to the work, and for holiday and overtime work, including employer payments for health and welfare, pension, vacation, and similar purposes, as set forth on the schedule which is on file at the principal office of the Owner, and which will be made available to any interested person upon request.

The Contract General Conditions for this project will contain provisions allowing successful contractor to substitute securities for monies withheld by the County to ensure performance (Public Contract Code 22300).

A Performance Bond and Payment Bond shall be required for this Project.

The Contractor will be required, per Public Contracts Code, Section 3300 and for this contract, to have a State of California contractor's license classification of 'A' – General Engineering Contractor with a 'C-20' HVAC Contractor or a 'B'- General Building Contractor with a 'C-20' - HVAC Contractor. A **mandatory** pre-bid job walk inspection will be held on Thursday, September 15th, 2011 at 11:00 a.m., meeting at 4600 Crestmore Road, Riverside, California. **No bids will be accepted from bidders who have not attended the pre-bid job walk.**

For further information, contact Dennis Downs at the Economic Development Agency, located at 3403 10th Street, Suite 400, Riverside, CA 92501 whose telephone number is (951) 955-0391.

## INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

A. **FORM OF PROPOSAL:** The Proposal must be made on the attached Contractor's Proposal Form which must be filled out completely, dated and signed by the bidder or duly authorized agent in accordance with the directions on the Proposal Form. Each Proposal shall include a complete list of the Subcontractors proposed for every portion of the work, in accordance with Public Contract Code, Section 4100-4114, inclusive.

B. **SUBMISSION OF THE PROPOSAL:** Signed copies of each Proposal shall be sealed in an envelope labeled with Title of Bid and Opening Time. Proposals shall be submitted at the place designated in the Notice Inviting Bids at or before the time specified in said notice. Before that time a proposal may be withdrawn, but only in person by the bidder or someone authorized by him in writing, and not by telephone or telegram.

C. **DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS:** All drawings, herein enclosed, become a part of the Bid Documents. Additional sets may be provided if requested by bidders and deemed necessary and if there is sufficient time, for the sum of Fifty dollars ($50.00) per set plus an additional fee per set for mailing if required. Plans and Specifications may be obtained from Mission Reprographics, located at 2050 E. La Cadena Dr., Suite L, Riverside, 951-686-882, Attn: Mario Silva. All fees are due at the time of request and must be paid by check or money order made payable to "Mission Reprographics".

D. **INTERPRETATION OF THE DOCUMENTS:** Discrepancies in and omissions from the Plans, Specifications or other Contract Documents or questions as to their meaning shall, at once, be brought to the attention of the Owner. Any interpretation of the Documents will be made only by Addenda duly issued and a copy of such Addenda will be mailed or delivered to each person or firm receiving a set of such documents. The Owner will not be responsible for any other explanations or interpretations. Should anything in the scope of the work or any of the sections of the Specifications be of such nature as to be apt to cause disputes between the various trades involved, such information shall be promptly called to the attention of the Owner.

E. **ADDENDA TO THE DOCUMENTS:** The Owner reserves the right to issue such Addenda to the documents as it may desire at any time prior to the time fixed for receiving Proposals. A copy of all such Addenda will be promptly mailed or delivered to each bidder. The number and date of each Addenda shall be listed on the Contractor's Proposal in the space provided.

F. **OWNER'S RESERVATION OF RIGHTS:** The Owner reserves the right to reject any or all Proposals and to waive any informalities in a bid or in the bidding. No bidder may withdraw his bid for a period of sixty (60) days after the time set for the opening thereof.

G. **BIDDER'S CHECK OR BOND:** Each Proposal must be accompanied by a certified or cashier's check or by a bid bond on the form supplied by the Owner, drawn in favor of the Owner in an amount not less than ten percent (10%) of the total Proposal. This check or bond shall be given as a guarantee that the bidder, if awarded the contract, will execute and deliver the Contract Documents and the required Payment and Performance Bonds and proof of insurance in accordance with his Proposal accepted by the Owner. In default of execution of the Contract upon award and/or delivery of said Payment and Performance Bonds, such Proposal bond or check shall be held subject to payment to the Owner of the difference in money between the amount of the bidder's Proposal and the amount for which the Owner may legally contract with another party to perform the said work, together with the costs to the Owner of redrafting, redrawing and publishing documents and papers shall, in addition, be held subject to all other actual damages suffered by the Owner, as set forth on the Contract Documents. Said check or bond will be returned upon the close of the period mentioned in Paragraph F above, and to the successful bidder upon execution of the Contract Documents. **NO BONDS WILL BE ACCEPTED UNLESS SUBMITTED ON THE FORM SUPPLIED BY OWNER.**

H. **AWARD OF CONTRACT:** The Contract shall be awarded upon a Resolution or Minute Order to that effect duly adopted by the Governing Board of the Owner. Execution of the Contract Documents shall constitute a written memorial thereof.

I. **ADDITIONAL INFORMATION:** The Owner reserves the right to require of a bidder, information regarding financial responsibility or such other information as the Owner determines is necessary to ascertain whether a bid is in fact the lowest responsible bid submitted, All references to an Architect shall be deemed to refer to the Owner where no Architect has been employed by the Owner.

J. **PROMPT ACTION BY THE CONTRACTOR:** After the award of the Contract by the Governing Board and within four (4) days after the Agreement Forms are presented to the Contractor for signing, he shall return to the Owner the signed Agreements, along with all necessary Bonds and insurance.

K. **PRE-BID CONFERENCE:** There will be a mandatory pre-bid conference for this project that will be held at the site. No bids will be accepted from bidders who have not attended the pre-bid conference.

L. **BIDS:** Under the bidding items listed on the Contractor's Proposal, bidders shall state prices for each basis for bid given hereinafter.

1. Base Bid shall be the entire work complete in accordance with the contract documents, but not including work indicated or specified to be provided under any of the other bid items.
2. Please note that a separate cost quotation for Contractor's Course of Construction insurance is required per General Conditions Section 2.3.6.

The basis for award will be the qualified bidder with the lowest total of the Base Bid with Course of Construction Insurance and all alternates. Alternates may be awarded in any order after determination of the lowest responsible and responsive bidder.

## CONTRACTOR'S PROPOSAL

TO THE GOVERNING BOARD OF THE COUNTY OF RIVERSIDE:

Date: _____

Bidder: _____

The undersigned, having carefully examined the proposed site and the Plans and Specifications, the Notice Inviting Bids, the Instructions to Bidders, the Agreement Form, the Bond Forms, and the General Conditions for the Construction of the Crestmore Manor HVAC Replacement Project, hereby proposes and agrees to furnish all tools, equipment, services, apparatus, facilities, transportation, labor and materials necessary to complete the work in strict conformity with the Plans and Specifications, including all work specified in Addenda numbered and dated:

Addendum No. _____ Date _____

Addendum No. _____ Date _____

Addendum No. _____ Date _____

For the total Base Bid _____ dollars ($_____), including all applicable taxes, permits, licenses, **AND Course of Construction Insurance.**

| | | (Add or Deduct state which) |
|---|---|---|
| Alternate 1 | $ _____ | _____ |
| Alternate 2 | $ _____ | _____ |
| Alternate 3 | $ _____ | _____ |
| Alternate 4 | $ _____ | _____ |

And,
Cost of Contractor's Course of Construction Insurance _____dollars ($_____)
and deductible $_____.

Bids must be submitted on all items. Failure to bid on all items may result in the bid being rejected as non-responsive. The basis for award will be the qualified bidder with the lowest total of the Base Bid WITH COURSE OF CONSTRUCTION INSURANCE and all alternates. Alternates may be awarded in any order after determination of the lowest responsible and responsive bidder.

## DESIGNATION OF SUBCONTRACTORS

In compliance with Section 4104 of the Public Contract Code the undersigned submits the following complete list of each Subcontractor who will perform work or labor or render service in or about the construction/installation in an amount in excess of 1/2 of 1% of said total bid.

| PORTION OF THE WORK | SUBCONTRACTOR | ADDRESS |
|---|---|---|

## DESIGNATION OF SUBCONTRACTORS (continued)

In compliance with Section 4104 of the Public Contract Code the undersigned submits the following complete list of each Subcontractor who will perform work or labor or render service in or about the construction/installation in an amount in excess of 1/2 of 1% of said total bid.

| PORTION OF THE WORK | SUBCONTRACTOR | ADDRESS |
|---|---|---|

## AWARD OF CONTRACT

The undersigned fully understands that a Contract is formed upon the acceptance of this Proposal by the Owner and the undersigned further agrees that upon request he will promptly execute and deliver to Owner a written memorial of the Contract together with the required Payment and Performance Bonds and proof of insurance.

## BID GUARANTEE

The enclosed certified or cashier's check or bidder's bond on approved form, made payable to the Owner in the amount of ten percent of the total bid submitted herewith, is hereby given as a guarantee that the bidder will execute and deliver the above mentioned written memorial and required bonds and insurance if awarded the contract, and in the event that the undersigned fails or refuses to execute and deliver said documents, such check or bond is to be charged with the costs of the damages experienced by the Owner as a result of such failure or refusal, including but not limited to publication costs, the difference in money between the amount of the bid of the said principal and the amount for which obligee may legally contract with another party to perform the said work if such amount be in excess of the former, building lease or rental costs, transportation costs and additional salary costs that result from the delay due to the principal's default on the awarded contract. In no event, however, shall the Surety's liability exceed the penal sum hereof.

Name of Bidder: _____

Type of Organization: _____

Signed By: _____

Title of Signer: _____

Address of Bidder: _____

_____

_____

Affix Seal If Corporation

Telephone No.: _____

Contractor's License No.: _____

Classification: _____ Expiration Date: _____

LICENSURE STATEMENTS ARE MADE UNDER PENALTY OF PERJURY

If bidder is a corporation, and signer is <u>not</u> President or Secretary, attach a certified copy of By-Laws or resolution authorizing execution. If bidder is a corporation, affix corporate seal. If signer is an agent, attach Power of Attorney. If bidder is not an individual, list names of other persons authorized to bind the organization.

# NONCOLLUSION AFFIDAVIT TO BE EXECUTED BY BIDDER AND SUBMITTED WITH BID

State of California ) ss.
County of Riverside )

_____, being first duly sworn, deposes and says:

That he or she is _____ of _____ the party making the foregoing bid; that the bid is not made in the interest of, or on behalf of, any undisclosed person, partnership, company, association, organization, or corporation; that the bid is genuine and not collusive or sham; that the bidder has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other bidder to put in a false or sham bid, and has not directly or indirectly colluded, conspired, connived, or agreed with any bidder or anyone else to put in a sham bid, or that anyone shall refrain from bidding; that the bidder has not in any manner, directly or indirectly, sought by agreement, communication, or conference with anyone to fix the bid price of the bidder or any other bidder, or to fix any overhead, profit, or cost element of the bid price, or of that of any other bidder, or to secure any advantage against the public body awarding the contract of anyone interested in the proposed contract; that all statements contained in the bid are true; and, further, that the bidder has not, directly or indirectly, submitted his or her bid price or any breakdown thereof, or the contents thereof, or divulged information or data relative thereto, or paid, and will not pay, any fee to any corporation, partnership, company association, organization, bid depository, or to any member or agent thereof to effectuate a collusive or sham bid.

_____
Signature

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____day of _____, 2011.

_____
Signature of officer administering oath

# Bid Bond

KNOWN TO ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that we, the undersigned _____ _____, as Principal; and _____, as Surety, are hereby held and firmly bound unto the County of Riverside, hereinafter called the "Owner", in the sum of _____ Dollars ($ _____ ) for the payment of such sum, well and truly to be made, do hereby jointly and severally bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

WHEREAS, the said Principal is herewith submitting its Proposal for the _____ _____ _____ .

THE CONDITION OF THE ABOVE OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that if the aforesaid Principal shall be awarded the Contract upon said Proposal and shall, within the required number of days after the notice of such award, execute a written memorial of the awarded Contract and submit the required Labor and Material Payment and faithful Performance Bond and proof of insurance, then this obligation shall be null and void; and in the event that the Principal fails and/or refuses to execute and deliver said documents this Bond will be charged with the costs of the damages experienced by the Owner as a result of such refusal, including but not limited to, publication cost, the difference in money between the amount of the bid of the said Principal and the amount for which the obligee may legally contract with another party to perform the said work if such amount be in excess of the former; building lease or rental costs, transportation cost, and additional salary costs that result from the delay due to the Principal's default on the awarded Contract. In no event however, shall the Surety's liability exceed the penal sum hereof.

The Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligations of said Surety and its bond shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of the time within which the Owner may accept such bid; and said Surety does hereby waive notice of any such extension.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above bounded parties have executed this instrument under their separate seals this _____day of _____, 2011, the name and corporate seal of each corporate party being hereto affixed and those present duly signed by its undersigned representative, pursuant to authority of its governing body.

_____
(Firm Name - Principal)

_____
(Business Address)

Affix Seal If Corporation

By_____
(Original Signature)

_____
(Title)

_____
(Corporation Name - Surety)

_____
(Business Address)

Affix Corporate Seal

By _____
(Original Signature)

## AGREEMENT FORM

THIS AGREEMENT, entered into this _____day of _____, 2011, by and between _____, hereinafter called the "Contractor", and the County of Riverside hereinafter called the "Owner".

**WITNESSETH**: That the parties hereto have mutually covenanted and agreed as follows:

**CONTRACT**: The Complete Contract includes all of the Contract Documents, to wit: The Notice Inviting Bids, the Instructions to Bidders, the Contractor's Proposal, the bonds, the General Conditions, the Specifications, the Plans, any Addenda, and any other documents attached to or incorporated into the Contract Documents. All Contract Documents are intended to cooperate and be complimentary so that any work called for in one and not mentioned in the other, or vice versa, is to be executed the same as if mentioned in all Contract Documents.

**STATEMENT OF WORK**: The Contractor hereby agrees to furnish all tools, equipment, services, apparatus, facilities, transportation, labor and materials for the **Crestmore Manor HVAC Replacement Project**. In strict accordance with the Plans and Specifications dated June 4, 2011 prepared by DCGA Engineering, and the County of Riverside hereinafter called the "Architect", including Addenda thereto as listed in the Contractor's Proposal, all of which are made a part hereof.

**TIME FOR COMPLETION**: The work shall be commenced on a date to be specified in a written order of the Architect and shall be completed within forty two (42) calendar days from and after said date. It is expressly agreed that except for extensions of time duly granted in the manner and for the reasons specified in the General Conditions, time shall be of the essence.

**COMPENSATION TO BE PAID TO CONTRACTOR**: The Owner agrees to pay and the Contractor agrees to accept in full consideration for the performance of the Contract, subject to additions and deductions as provided in the General Conditions, the sum of _____ dollars ($_____ ) being the total of the base bid plus the following addenda: ___, ___, ____. The sum is to be paid according to the schedule as provided in the General Conditions.

Pursuant to Labor Code, Section 1861, the Contractor gives the following certification: I am aware of the provisions of Section 3700 of the Labor Code which require every employer to be insured against liability for Worker's Compensation or to undertake self-insurance in accordance with the provisions of that code, and I will comply with such provisions before commencing the performance of the work of this Contract.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto on the day and year first above written have executed this agreement in four (4) counterparts.

Type of Contractor's organization: _____.

If other than individual or corporation, list names of all members who have authority to bind firm.

_____, _____, _____, _____

Firm Name: _____

Address: _____

Contractor's License No.: _____

IF OTHER THAN CORPORATION EXECUTE HERE

Signature: _____

Title: _____

Affix Seal If Corporation

IF CORPORATION, FILL OUT FOLLOWING AND EXECUTE

Name of President of Corporation: _____

Name of Secretary of Corporation: _____

Corporation is organized under the laws of State of _____

Signature: _____

Title: _____

Owner: COUNTY OF RIVERSIDE

Signature: _____

Title: Chairman - Board of Supervisors

Attest: Clerk - Board of Supervisors

By: _____

Title: _____

# PAYMENT BOND

(Public Work - Civil Code Section 3247 et seq.)

The makers of this Bond are _____ as Principal and Original Contractor and _____, a corporation, authorized to issue Surety Bonds in California, as Surety, and this Bond is issued in conjunction with that certain public works contract dated _____, 2011 between Principal and County of Riverside, a public entity, as owner, for _____ dollars ($ _____ ) the total amount payable. THE AMOUNT OF THIS BOND IS 100% OF SAID SUM. Said contract is for public work of: _____

_____

_____.

The beneficiaries of this Bond are as is stated in 3248 of the Civil Code and the requirements and conditions of this Bond are as is set forth in Sections 3248, 3249, 3250 and 3252 of said Code. Without notice, Surety consents to extension of time for performance, change in requirements, amount of compensation, or prepayment under said Contract.

Signed and Sealed this _____Day of _____2011.

_____
(Firm Name - Principal)

_____
(Business Address)

Affix Seal if Corporation

By: _____
(Signature - Attach Notary's Acknowledgment)

_____
(Title)

_____
(Corporation Name - Surety)

_____
(Business Address)

Affix Corporate Seal

By: _____
(Signature - Attached Notary's Acknowledgment )

ATTORNEY-IN-FACT
(Title-Attach Power of Attorney)

## PERFORMANCE BOND

The makers of this Bond, _____, as Principal, and _____ as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto County of Riverside, hereinafter called the Owner, in the sum of _____Dollars ($_____ ) for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

The condition of this obligation is such, that whereas the Principal entered into a certain contract, hereto attached, with the Owner, dated _____, 2011 for _____ _____.

Now therefore, if the Principal shall well and truly perform and fulfill all the undertakings covenants, terms, conditions and agreements of said Contract during the original term of said Contract and any extension thereof that may be granted by the Owner, with or without notice to the Surety, and during the file of any guarantee required under the Contract, and shall also well and truly perform and fulfill all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions, and agreements of any and all duly authorized modifications of said Contract that may thereafter be made, then this obligation to be void, otherwise to remain in full force and virtue. Without notice, Surety consents to extension of time for performance, change in requirements, change in compensation or prepayment under said Contract.

Signed and Sealed this _____ Day of _____, 2011.

_____
(Firm Name - Principal)

_____
(Business Address)

Affix Seal if Corporation

By: _____
(Signature - Attach Notary's Acknowledgment)

_____
(Title)

_____
(Corporation Name - Surety)

_____
(Business Address)

Affix Corporate Seal

By: _____
(Signature - Attach Notary's Acknowledgment)

ATTORNEY-IN-FACT
(Title-Attach Power of Attorney)

**CONTRACTOR'S CERTIFICATE**
**REGARDING WORKERS' COMPENSATION**

Labor Code Section 3700

Every employer, except the State and all political subdivisions or institutions thereof, shall secure the payment of compensation in one or more of the following ways:

(a) By being insured against liability to pay compensation in one or more insurers duly authorized to write compensation insurance in this State.

(b) By securing from the Director of Industrial Relations, a Certificate of Consent to Self-Insure, which may be given upon furnishing proof satisfactory to the Director of Industrial Relations of ability to self-insure and to pay any compensation that may become due to his employees

I am aware of the provisions of Section 3700 of the Labor Code which requires every employer to be insured against liability for Workers' Compensation or to undertake self-insurance in accordance with the provisions of that Code, and I will comply with such provisions before commencing the performance of this Contract.

_____
Principal

_____
Principal

_____
Title

(In accordance with Article 5 [commencing at Section 1860], Chapter, Part 7, Division 2 of the Labor Code, the above Certificate must be signed and filed with the Owner prior to performing any work under this Contract.)

# GENERAL CONDITIONS
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

# GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

## ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

### 1.1 DEFINITIONS

**THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS** - The Contract Documents consist of the Contract, the Performance Bond and Payment Bond and any other bond required by the Contract, the drawings, the specifications, addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, and all modifications thereto.

**THE CONTRACT** - The Contract Documents form the Contract. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto, and supersedes all prior negotiation, representations, or agreements, either written or oral, including the bidding documents.

**ACT OF GOD** - An Act of God is an earthquake of magnitude 4.5 or greater on the Richter scale, flood, tornado, or other cataclysmic phenomenon of nature, or rain, snowstorm, windstorm, high water, or other natural phenomenon in excess of the normal as established by National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration weather data.

**ACCEPTANCE** - Acceptance is when the County determines all of the Contract requirements have been completed. Execution of the Notice of Completion will signify acceptance. A copy of the Notice of Completion will be sent to the Contractor after execution by the County. Upon receipt of the Notice of Completion, the Contractor will be relieved of the duty of protecting the work, and the County will initiate final settlement and payment.

**ARCHITECT** - The use of the term Architect shall mean the individual, partnership, corporation, association or joint venture contracted by the County for the design of this Work, as designated on the title sheet of these specifications and Contract Documents.

**BENEFICIAL OCCUPANCY** - The right of the County to occupy all or any portion of the project prior to final Acceptance of the Work. Such occupancy does not constitute acceptance or completion by the Contractor of the Work or any portion thereof, nor will it relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for correcting defective work or materials found at any time before Acceptance of the Work.

**COUNTY** - The term County when used herein shall mean the Board of Supervisors of the County of Riverside, a political subdivision of the State of California.

**CHANGE ORDER** - A Change Order is the document issued by the County authorizing any change or adjustment to the Contract Documents in accordance with Article 19 of this Contract.

**CONTRACT DRAWINGS** - "Contract drawings" or "drawings" means and includes (a) all drawings which have been prepared on behalf of the County and are included in the Contract Documents and all clarification drawings issued by notice to the bidders thereto; (b) all drawings submitted pursuant to the terms of the Contract by the Contractor to the County during the progress of the Work, which are accepted by the County.

**CONTRACTOR'S AGENT** - The representative of the Contractor, approved by the County, who shall be present at the Work and be authorized to receive and act upon instructions from the County and to execute and direct the Work on behalf of the Contractor.

**CONTRACTOR** - When used herein, Contractor means the prime or principal Contractor licensed to perform work in the State of California, including all joint ventures. References to subcontractor or others are only for convenience and all such references shall be considered to refer to the Contractor. The prime or principal Contractor shall be responsible for all subcontractors, and all subcontractors shall require their subcontractors to comply with the relevant provisions of the prime or principal contract.

**CRITICAL PATH METHOD(CPM)** - "Critical Path Method" is a schedule technique.

**DAY** - The use of "day" herein means calendar day and shall include every day including Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays.

**DIRECTOR** - The use of "Director" shall mean the Assistant County Executive Officer/EDA of the County or his designated representative.

**INSTALL** - When used herein, "install" shall mean the complete installation, in place, of any item, equipment or material.

**MATERIAL** - Material shall be construed to include machinery, equipment, manufactured articles, or construction such as form work, fasteners, etc., and any other classes of material to be furnished in connection with the Contract. All materials shall be new.

**NOTICE OF COMPLETION** - The Notice of Completion ("NOC") shall be issued at that point in the Contract when the Contractor has completed all Work required in the Contract Documents. The time for issuance shall be determined by the County through a final inspection. The NOC shall be issued by the Board of Supervisors.

**NOTICE TO PROCEED** - The Notice to Proceed is the written notification from the County giving the Contractor notice to commence with the Work. The Notice to Proceed will specify the start date for the Work and the completion date.

**REQUEST FOR INFORMATION** - (RFI) The form and procedure established for communication between the Contractor and the County to clarify or interpret the Contract Documents.

**REQUEST FOR QUOTATION** - (RFQ) A document consisting of supplemental details, instruction, or information issued by the Architect, through the County, for the purpose of obtaining price quotations for possible changes in the Work.

**SHALL** - When used herein, "shall" means anything, which is mandatory to be performed by the Contractor.

**SPECIFICATIONS** - The term "Specifications" means that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, construction systems, standards and workmanship for the Work.

**SUBCONTRACTOR** - The term "Subcontractor" means a person or firm that has a contract with Contractor or with another subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work. Unless otherwise

specifically provided, the term Subcontractor includes Subcontractors of any tier, suppliers, manufacturers, and distributors. The term Subcontractor is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

**WORK** - The term "Work" comprises the services and materials required by the Contract Documents, as may be amended, and includes all labor necessary to produce the construction required by the Contract Documents, and all materials and equipment incorporated or to be incorporated in such construction.

## 1.2 AUTHORITIES AND LIMITATIONS

**1.2.1** The Board of Supervisors alone have the power to bind the County and to exercise the rights, responsibilities, authorities, and functions vested therein by the Contract Documents, except that they shall have the right to designate authorized representatives to act for them.

**1.2.2** Neither the Contract, nor any part thereof, nor moneys due or to become due there under may be assigned by the Contractor without the prior written approval of the County, with the exception of the assignments to County which may be required under the terms of this Contract.

## 1.3 LEGAL REQUIREMENTS

**1.3.1** Contractor shall keep informed of, and comply with, all federal, state and county laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations applicable to the Work or to those engaged or employed in the Work of this Contract, especially (but not limited to) those laws relating to hours of employment, prevailing wages, payment of wages, sanitary and safety conditions for workers, workers' compensation insurance, type and kind of materials that can be used, non-discrimination in employment and affirmative action programs. Failure to identify a specific provision in these Contract Documents shall not excuse the Contractor from complying with such applicable statutory requirements.

**1.3.2** If conflict arises between provisions of the Contract Documents and any such laws, rules, or regulations, the Contractor shall notify the County at once in writing. If, before receiving clarification, Contractor performs any portion of the Work affected by such apparent conflict, such performance shall be at Contractor's own risk. Contractor shall not be entitled to any additional compensation or time by reason of the conflict or its later correction.

**1.3.3** All work and materials shall be in full accordance with the latest applicable (or otherwise noted) codes, rules, and regulations including, but not limited to, the following:
.Uniform Building Code
.Uniform Plumbing Code
.Uniform Mechanical Code
.Uniform Fire Code
.State Fire Marshal
.State Industrial Accident Commission's Safety Orders
.Rules of Local Utilities

**1.3.4** Nothing in the specifications is to be construed to permit work not conforming to the above, and expense incurred complying with the above shall be borne by the Contractor. Whenever the specifications and working details require higher standards than those required by the ordinances, codes and statutes, the specifications and working details shall take priority over the ordinances, codes and statutes.

**1.3.5** In submitting a bid on this public works projects, or any subcontractor agreeing to supply goods, services, or

materials, and entering a contract pursuant thereto, the contractor and\or subcontractor do offer and agree to assign the County all rights, title, and interest in and to all causes of action it may have under Section 4 of the Clayton Act (15 U.S.C. Section 15) or under the Cartwright Act (Chapter 2 (commencing with Section 16700) of Part 2 of Division 7 of the Business and Professions Code), arising from purchases of goods, services, or materials pursuant to the public works contract or the subcontract. This assignment shall be made and become effective at the time the awarding body tenders final acknowledgement by the parties.

## 1.4 STANDARD REFERENCES

**1.4.1** All documents and publications (such as, but not limited to, manuals, handbooks, codes, standards, and specifications) which are cited in this Contract for the purpose of establishing technical (non-administrative) requirements applicable to equipment, materials, or workmanship under this Contract, shall be deemed to be incorporated herein as though fully set forth.

**1.4.2** Whenever reference is made to any particular document or publication, the Contractor shall comply with the requirements set out in the edition specified in this Contract, or if not specified, the latest edition or revision thereof, in effect on the date of the solicitation of bid on this project, except as modified by, as otherwise provided in, or as limited to type, class, or grade, in the specifications of this Contract.

## 1.5 PERMITS, LICENSES, FEES & TAXES

### 1.5.1 COUNTYS RESPONSIBILITIES

a. The County will apply for all plan checks and will apply for and obtain the Building Permit(s), the Grading Permit and Construction Permits required by the County of Riverside, paying all fees in connection therewith.

b. The County will furnish, at no expense to the Contractor, all on-site inspection of the Work and will arrange and pay for off-site inspection only as noted in the Contract Documents.

### 1.5.2 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

a. The Contractor shall obtain and pay for all other permits and licenses required for the Work, including excavation permit and for plumbing, mechanical and electrical work and for operations in or over public streets or right of way under jurisdiction of public agencies other than the County.

b. Exclusive of off-site inspection specified herein to be the County's responsibility, the Contractor shall arrange and pay for all off-site inspection of the Work, including certification, required by the specifications, drawings, or by governing authorities.

c. Before Acceptance of the project by the County, the Contractor shall submit all licenses, permits, and certificates of inspection to the County.

## 1.6 SEPARATE CONTRACTS

**1.6.1** The County reserves the right to perform work related to this project with its own forces, and to award separate

contracts in connection with other portions of the project or other work on the site. The Contractor shall cooperate with others in the prosecution of all work and shall not interfere with material, appliances or workmen of the County or any other contractor engaged by the County at the site of the Work. In case of disagreement regarding such use, the matter shall be referred to the County whose decision relative to said use shall govern.

**1.6.2** The Contractor shall afford the County and separate contractors reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and the execution of their work, and shall properly connect and coordinate Contractor's Work with theirs.

**1.6.3** If any part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon the work of the County or any separate contractor, the Contractor shall inspect and promptly report to the County any discrepancies or defects in such other work that render it unsuitable for such proper execution and results. Failure of the Contractor to so inspect and report shall constitute an acceptance of the County's or the separate contractor's work as fit and proper to receive the Work, except as to defects which may develop in the other separate contractor's work after the execution of the Contractor's Work.

**1.6.4** Should the Contractor cause damage to the work or property of any separate contractor on the Project, the Contractor shall, upon due notice, settle with such other contractor by agreement, if both will so settle. If such separate contractor sues the County because of any damage alleged to have been so sustained, the Contractor agrees to indemnify and defend the County in such proceedings with the County retaining the right to select and hire independent counsel for the County paid by the Contractor.

**1.6.5** Any cost caused by defective or ill-timed work shall be borne by the party responsible therefore.

## 1.7 COUNTY'S AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE, INSPECTOR(S), & ARCHITECT

### 1.7.1 AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE

The County shall designate a representative during the Work, who shall have the right to be present at the job site during construction and shall supervise any additional representatives appointed by the County.

### 1.7.2 INSPECTOR(S)

The Inspector(s) shall have the right to observe the installation of all materials and equipment to be incorporated into the Work and the placing of such material and equipment to determine in general if the Work is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Inspector(s) is not authorized to make changes in the Contract Documents. On the basis of his observations, he shall keep the County informed as to the progress of the Work. The Inspector shall not be responsible for means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction nor for safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. Nor will the inspector be responsible for the Contractor's failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

### 1.7.3 ARCHITECT

a. The County has retained an Architect for this project. The Architect will advise and consult with the County, and the County will issue instructions to the Contractor. The Architect will be requested to interpret the requirements of the Contract. When requested by the County,

the Architect will, within a reasonable time, render such interpretations as he may deem necessary for the proper execution of the Work.

b. The Architect will make periodic visits to the job site to familiarize himself generally with the progress and quality of the Work and to determine in general whether the work is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. Based on such observations he will recommend approval of applications for progress payments made by Contractor. The Architect shall not be responsible for means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction nor for safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. Nor will the Architect be responsible for the Contractor's failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

## ARTICLE 2 BONDS AND INSURANCE

### 2.1 BIDS OF $25,000 OR LESS

**2.1.1** If the total amount bid on the Work is $25,000 or less, the payment bond and performance bond are not required, provided that one payment of all compensation shall be made following Acceptance of all work.

### 2.2 BONDS

### 2.2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

a. Before commencing any Work under this Contract, the Contractor shall file four of each bond with the County. These bonds shall be in the amounts and for the purposes specified below. They shall be surety bonds issued by:

(1) Either a California Admitted Surety OR a current Treasury Listed Surety (Federal Register).

And

(2) Either a current A.M. Best A VIII rated Surety OR an admitted surety insurer which complies with the provisions of the Code of Civil Procedure, § 995.660.

b. Should any surety or sureties upon said bonds or any of them become insufficient, Contractor shall renew said bond or bonds with good and sufficient sureties within ten (10) calendar days after receiving notice from the County that the surety or sureties are insufficient. Cost of bonds shall be included in the bid price.

### 2.2.2 PERFORMANCE BOND

The successful bidder shall deliver to the County an executed Performance Bond on the attached form in an amount equal to 100% of the accepted bid as security for the faithful performance of the Contract.

### 2.2.3 PAYMENT BOND

The successful bidder shall deliver to the County an executed Payment Bond on the attached form in an amount equal to 100% of the accepted bid as security for the payment of all persons performing labor and furnishing materials in connection with the Work.

### 2.3 INSURANCE

### 2.3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Before commencing this Work under the Contract, and without limiting or diminishing CONTRACTOR'S obligation to indemnify and hold the COUNTY harmless, the Contractor shall procure and maintain, or cause to be maintained at its sole cost and expense, the following insurance coverages during the term of this Contract.

### 2.3.2 WORKERS' COMPENSATION INSURANCE

Contractor shall secure Workers' Compensation Insurance (Coverage A) as prescribed by the laws of the State of California. Policy shall include Employers' Liability (Coverage B) including Occupational Disease with limits not less than $1,000,000 per person per accident. Policy shall be endorsed, if applicable, to provide a Borrowed Servant/Alternate Employer Endorsement, and contain a Waiver of Subrogation in favor of the County of *Riverside* Pursuant to Section 3700 of the Labor Code of the State of California, Contractor shall file with the County before commencing the Work the following signed certification:

> "I am aware of the provisions of Section 3700 of the Labor Code, which requires every employer to be insured against liability for workers' compensation or to undertake self-insurance in accordance with the provisions of that Code, and I shall comply with such provisions before commencing the performance of the Work of this Contract."

### 2.3.3 COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY:

Commercial General Liability insurance coverage, including but not limited to, premises liability, contractual liability, products/completed operations if applicable, personal and advertising injury – which may arise from or out of CONTRACTOR'S operations, use, and management of the premises, or the performance of its obligations hereunder. Policy shall name the County of Riverside—it's Director's, Officers, special Districts, Board of Supervisors, employees, agents or representatives as Additional Insured, and contain a Waiver of Subrogation in favor of the County of Riverside. Policy limits shall not be less than $1,000,000 per occurrence combined single limits. If such insurance contains a general aggregate limit, it shall apply separately to this agreement or be no less than two (2) times the occurrence limit. Policy shall also contain coverage for $5,000 Medical Payments coverage per accident, per person, and Fire Legal Liability in an amount not less than $50,000.

### 2.3.4 VEHICLE LIABILITY:

If CONTRACTOR'S vehicles or licensed mobile equipment are used on County property, or used in any manner on behalf of the County, CONTRACTOR shall maintain auto liability insurance for all owned, non-owned and hired automobiles in an amount not less than $1,000,000 per occurrence combined single limit, $2,000,000 in the aggregate. Policy shall name the County of Riverside, its Director's Officers, Special Districts, Board of Supervisors, employees, agents, or representatives as Additional Insured, and provide a Waiver of Subrogation in favor of the County of Riverside.

### 2.3.5 PROPERTY (PHYSICAL DAMAGE):

All-Risk property insurance coverage for the full replacement value of all CONTRACTOR'S equipment, improvements/alterations, temporary structures, and systems (Care, Custody, and Control of CONTRACTOR) used on COUNTY property, or used in any way connected with the accomplishment of the Work performed in this contract.

### 2.3.6 COURSE OF CONSTRUCTION INSURANCE

CONTRACTOR shall provide All Risk Builder's Risk (Course of Construction) insurance, including earthquake and flood if in an earthquake or flood zone (required on financed or bond financing arrangements), covering the COUNTY, the CONTRACTOR and every subcontractor of every tier for the entire project including property to be used in the construction of the project while such property is at off site storage locations or while in transit. Policy shall include coverage for collapse, faulty workmanship, debris removal, expediting expense, Fire Department Service charges, valuable papers and records, trees, grass, shrubbery and plants. If scaffolding, falsework and temporary buildings are insured separately by the CONTRACTOR or others, evidence of such separate coverage shall be provided to COUNTY prior to the start of the work. Policy shall be written on a completed value form. Policy shall also provide coverage for temporary structures (onsite offices, etc.), fixtures, machinery and equipment being installed as part of the construction project. (The Base Bid including course of construction insurance shall be used for determination of lowest bid, unless otherwise stated in the bid form.)

CONTRACTOR shall provide a bid price with Course of Construction insurance as outlined herein, and shall also separately provide the cost of the Course of Construction insurance and deductible; and shall declare all terms, conditions, coverages and limits upon request of COUNTY. COUNTY RETAINS THE RIGHT TO CHOOSE TO USE ITS OWN COURSE OF CONSTRUCTION PROGRAM. If the COUNTY program is chosen, CONTRACTOR shall assume the cost of any and all applicable policy deductibles (currently $50,000 per occurrence), and shall insure its own machinery, equipment, tools, etc., from any loss of any nature whatever. If COUNTY elects the CONTRACTOR's All Risk Builder's Risk Program, CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for any and all policy deductibles.

### 2.3.7 GENERAL INSURANCE PROVISION – ALL LINES:

a. Any insurance carrier providing insurance coverage hereunder shall be admitted to the State of California unless waived, in writing, by the County Risk Manager. Carrier(s) shall have an A.M. BEST rating of not less than an A:VIII. Insurance deductibles or self-insured retentions must be declared by the carrier(s), and such deductibles and retentions shall have the prior written consent from the County Risk Manager. At the election of the Risk Manager, carriers shall provide written notification, and shall either 1) reduce or eliminate such deductibles or self-insured retentions, or 2) procure a bond which guarantees payment of losses and related investigations, claims administration, and defense costs and expenses. If no written notice is received from the County Risk Manager within ten (10) days of the acceptance of agreement, then such deductibles or self-insured retentions shall be deemed acceptable.

b. Cause its insurance carrier(s) to furnish the County of Riverside with either 1) a properly executed original Certificates(s) of Insurance and certified original copies of Endorsements effecting coverage as required herein, or 2) if requested to do so in writing by the County Risk Manager, provide original Certified copies of policies including all Endorsements and all attachments thereto, showing such insurance is in full force and effect. The County of Riverside, its Director's and Officers, Special Districts, Board of Supervisors, elected officials, employees, agents or representatives are named as Additional Insureds. Further, said Certificates(s) and policies of insurance shall contain the covenant of the insurance carrier(s) that shall provide no less than thirty (30) days written notice be given to the County of Riverside prior to any material modification or cancellation of such insurance. In the event of a material modification or cancellation of coverage, this Agreement shall terminate forthwith, unless the County of Riverside receives, prior to such effective date, another properly executed original Certificate of Insurance and original copies of endorsements or certified original policies, including all endorsements and attachments thereto evidencing coverages set forth herein and the

insurance required herein is in fullforce and effect. **CONTRACTOR shall not take possession, or use the Premises, or commence operations under this Agreement until the County of Riverside has been furnished original Certificate(s) of Insurance and certified original copies of Endorsements or policies of insurance including all Endorsements and any and all other attachments as required in this Section. The original Endorsements for each policy and the Certificate of Insurance shall be signed by an individual authorized by the insurance carrier to do so on its behalf.**

c. It is understood and agreed to by the parties hereto and the insurance company(s), that the Certificate(s) of Insurance and policies shall so covenant and shall be construed as primary, and the COUNTY'S insurance and/or deductibles and/or self-insured retentions or self-insured programs shall not be construed as contributory.

The County of Riverside's Reserved Rights-Insurance. The County of Riverside reserves the right to adjust the monetary limits of insurance coverage's during the term of this agreement or any extension thereof-if in the County Risk Manager's reasonable judgment, the amount or type of insurance carried by the CONTRACTOR becomes inadequate.

d. CONTRACTOR shall pass down the insurance obligations contained herein to all tiers of sub-consultants working under this Agreement.

**2.4 INDEMNITY AND HOLD HARMLESS**

**2.4.1** CONTRACTOR agrees to and shall indemnify and hold the COUNTY-its officers, employees and agents free and harmless from any and all claims, actions, damages and liabilities of whatsoever kind and nature arising from death, personal injury, property damage or other cause asserted or, based upon any negligent act or omission of CONTRACTOR, its employees, agents, invitees, or any subcontractor of CONTRACTOR relating to or in any way connected with the accomplishment of the work or performance of services under this Agreement, regardless of the existence or degree of fault or negligence on the part of the COUNTY or any officer or employee of said COUNTY, other than the sole active negligence or willful misconduct of COUNTY-its Directors and Officers, Special Districts, Board of Supervisors, elected officials, employees, agents or representatives. As part hereto of the foregoing indemnity CONTRACTOR agrees to protect and defend at its own expense, including attorneys' fees the COUNTY-its Directors and Officers, Specials Districts, Board of Supervisors, elected officials, employees, agents or representatives from any and all legal action based upon any acts or omissions, as stated hereinabove, by any person or persons.

**2.4.2** If any such claim, action, or proceeding is brought against County or County's officers, agents, employees, or independent contractors, Contractor, upon notice from County, shall defend the same at Contractor's expense by counsel satisfactory to County.

**2.4.3** County shall promptly notify Contractor of any claim, action, or proceeding against County or County's officers, agents employees, independent contractors, and consultants relating to the performance, or omission to perform, any term or condition of this Contract. County shall cooperate fully in the defense of such claim, action, or proceeding.

**2.4.4** County shall not be liable or responsible for any accident, loss or damage occurring to the Work prior to the completion and Acceptance of same, unless otherwise specifically agreed to at the time of occupancy by the County.

## ARTICLE 3 SITE CONDITIONS

## 3.1 DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS

**3.1.1** The Contractor shall have reviewed and ascertained pertinent local conditions such as location, accessibility, and general character of the site and satisfy himself as to the conditions under which the Work is to be performed. No claim for allowances shall be made because of Contractor's error or negligence in acquainting himself with the conditions at the site.

**3.1.2** The Contractor shall carefully study and compare the Contract Documents with each other and with information furnished by County. The Contractor shall promptly report in writing to County any errors, inconsistencies, or omissions in the Contract Documents or inconsistencies with applicable code requirements observed by Contractor.

**3.1.3** If Contractor performs any construction activity which it knows or should know involves an error, inconsistency, or omission without notifying and obtaining the written consent of County, Contractor shall be responsible for the resultant losses, including, without limitation, the costs of correcting defective work.

**3.1.4** The County will furnish surveys necessary to properly locate the property and establish the boundaries thereof with general reference points as well as to enable the Contractor to proceed with the Work.

**3.1.5** The Contractor shall provide competent engineering services to lay out the Work and all parts thereof and to establish all grades and elevations in accordance with the Contract requirements. He shall verify the figures shown on the survey and approach drawings before undertaking any construction work and shall be responsible for the accuracy of the finished work.

**3.1.6** The Contractor shall protect and preserve established bench marks and monuments and shall make no changes in locations without the written approval of the County. Any bench marks or monuments that are lost or destroyed shall be replaced by the Contractor subsequent to notification and approval from County.

## 3.2 SITE INVESTIGATION AND CONDITIONS AFFECTING THE WORK

**3.2.1** The Contractor acknowledges by submission of his/her bid that he has satisfied himself as to the character, quality, and quantity of surface and subsurface materials or obstacles to be encountered insofar as this information is reasonably ascertainable from an inspection of the site, including any exploratory work deemed necessary by the Contractor. Any failure of the Contractor to take the actions described and acknowledged in this paragraph will not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for estimating the difficulty and cost of successfully performing the Work, or for proceeding to successfully perform the Work without additional expense to the County.

## 3.3 DIMENSIONS AND MEASUREMENTS

**3.3.1** All dimensions shown for existing conditions and all dimensions required for work that is to connect with work now in place, shall be verified and calculated by the Contractor by actual measurement of the existing work. Any discrepancies between the Contract Documents and the existing conditions shall be referred to the authorized representative of the County before any work affected thereby has been performed. Failure to notify the County before starting work will be considered acceptance by the Contractor. Where doubts as to dimensions exist, County shall determine the correct dimensions.

# ARTICLE 4 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS

## 4.1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

### 4.1.1 SUBDIVISIONS

For convenience, the specifications are arranged into several sections, but such separation shall not be considered as the limits of the work required of any separate trade. The terms and conditions of such limitations are wholly between the Contractor and his subcontractors. Requirements contained in any section are required as if contained in all sections and are the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor, prior to awarding subcontracts, will assure the Work required as a whole has been coordinated among the subcontracts.

### 4.1.2 RECORD DOCUMENTS

a. The Contractor shall keep on the Work site a copy of the awarded construction documents (drawings and specifications) and shall at all times give the County and Architect access thereto.

b. The Contractor will be given one set of drawings and specifications which shall be kept at the site of the Work at all times and updated weekly. Payment may be withheld if drawings are not kept current. Exact locations of all pipes and conduits and all changes in construction and details shall be indicated and dimensions provided upon these drawings, and all changes in materials and equipment installed shall be indicated in these specifications. Upon completion and prior to Acceptance of the Work, a final reproducible (transparencies) set of project record documents and specifications shall be submitted to the County by the Contractor. County will furnish a set of reproducibles.

c. The working details will indicate dimensions, position, and kind of construction, and the specifications, qualities, and methods. Any Work indicated on the working details and not mentioned in the specifications, or vice versa, shall be furnished as though fully set forth in both. Work not particularly detailed, marked, or specified shall be the same as similar work that is detailed, marked, or specified.

d. In case of discrepancy in the documents, the matter shall be promptly submitted to the County, who shall make a determination in writing. Any adjustment by the Contractor without such a determination shall be at its own risk and expense. The County shall furnish from time to time such detailed information as considered necessary to clarify the Work.

e. Where the word "similar" occurs on the drawings, it shall have a general meaning and not be interpreted as meaning identical, and all details shall be worked out in relation to their location and their connection with other parts of the work.

f. Standard details or specification drawings are applicable when listed, bound with specifications, noted on the drawings or referenced elsewhere in the specifications. Where the notes on the drawings indicate modifications, such modifications shall govern.

g. All drawings, specifications and copies thereof furnished to the Contractor are the property of the County and shall not be used on other work without its consent. Upon completion of this project, all copies of the drawings and specifications shall be returned to the County.

## 4.2 SUMMARY OF THE ORDER OF THE PROCEDURE

**4.2.1** In case of conflicts between the Contract Documents, the order of precedence shall be as follows:

1) Modifications or changes last in time are first in precedence.
2) Addenda.
3) County-Contractor agreement.
4) General Conditions except for specific modifications thereto stated in the Supplementary Conditions.
5) Supplementary Conditions.
6) Division One Specifications.
7) Division Two through Sixteen Specifications.
8) Drawings - as between figured dimensions given on drawings and the scaled measurements, the figured dimension shall govern; as between large-scale drawings and small-scale drawings, the larger scale shall govern.
9) Structural drawings
10) Architectural drawings.
11) As between detailed drawings and typical details bound within the specifications, the detailed drawings govern.
12) In the event provisions of codes, safety orders, contract documents, referenced manufacturer's specifications or industry standards are in conflict, the more restrictive and higher quality shall govern.
13) Schedules shown on the drawings take precedence over conflicting information given on other drawings.
14) Mechanical drawings.
15) Electrical drawings.

## 4.3 CLARIFICATIONS/REQUEST FOR INFORMATION AND ADDITIONAL INSTRUCTIONS

### 4.3.1 NOTIFICATION BY CONTRACTOR

a. Should Contractor discover what he perceives to be conflicts, omissions, or errors in the Contract Documents, or have any question concerning interpretation or clarification of the Contract Documents, or if it appears that the work to be done or any matters relative thereto are not sufficiently detailed or explained in the Contract Documents, then, before proceeding with the work affected, Contractor shall notify County's authorized representative in writing, and request interpretation, clarification, or additional detailed information concerning the work. The Contractor shall ask for the clarification (Request for Information) immediately upon discovery but no less than 14 calendar days prior to the start date of the activities related to the clarification, based on the latest updated version of the accepted Progress Schedule. County, whose decision shall be final and conclusive, shall resolve such questions and issue instructions to Contractor. Should Contractor proceed with work affected before receipt of instructions from County, Contractor shall remove and replace or adjust work which is not in accordance with the instructions from County and shall be responsible for resultant damage, defect or added cost. In event of failure to agree as to scope of Contract requirements, Contractor shall follow the procedure set forth in the DISPUTES article.

b. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any compensation for delays, disruptions, inefficiencies or additional administrative effort caused by the Contractor's untimely review of the Contract Documents for potential conflicts, omissions, discrepancies or ambiguities.

c. County may charge back to the Contractor, time and expense associated with RFI's, as may be reasonably determined by the County to be unnecessary.

### 4.3.2 ADDITIONAL DETAILED INSTRUCTIONS

a. The County may furnish additional detailed written instructions on any Request for Information to further explain the Work. If in the opinion of Contractor, the additional detailed instructions constitute work in excess of the scope of the Contract, he must submit written notice thereof immediately to the County, but no later than seven (7) calendar days following receipt of such instruction(s), and in any event prior to commencement of work thereon. The Contractor shall not be entitled to additional compensation due to any additional instructions unless the Contractor shall have given the appropriate written notice. County will then consider such notice and, if in its judgment it is justified, the County instructions will be revised or extra work shall be authorized by Change Order. In the event of a dispute hereunder, attention is directed to the DISPUTES article.

## ARTICLE 5 SHOP DRAWINGS AND SUBMITTALS

### 5.1 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, COORDINATION DRAWINGS AND SCHEDULES

**5.1.1** Shop drawings are drawings submitted to the County by the Contractor showing detail of the proposed fabrication and assembly of structural elements and the installation (i.e., form, fir, and attachment details) of materials or equipment. It includes drawings, diagrams, layouts, schematics, descriptive literature, illustrations, schedules, fabrication, erection and setting drawings, manufacturers' scale drawings, wiring and control diagrams, cuts or entire catalogs, pamphlets, and performance and test data, and similar materials furnished by the Contractor to explain in detail specific portions of the Work required by the Contract. The County may duplicate, use, and disclose in any manner and for any purpose shop drawings delivered under this Contract.

**5.1.2** The Contractor shall coordinate all shop drawings and review them for accuracy, completeness, and compliance with Contract requirements, and shall indicate its approval thereon as evidence of such coordination and review. Shop drawings submitted to the County without evidence of the Contractor's approval shall be returned for resubmission. The Architect will indicate review for compliance of the shop drawings, and if not in compliance as submitted, shall indicate the reasons therefore. Any work done before such review shall be at the Contractor's risk. Review by the Architect shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for any errors or omissions in such drawings, nor from responsibility for complying with the requirements of this Contract, except with respect to variations described and approved in accordance with paragraph 5.1.3.

**5.1.3** If shop drawings show any variations from the Contract requirements, the Contractor shall describe such variations in writing, separate from the drawings, at the time of submission. If the Architect approves any such variation, no change in time or price will be allowed for Contractor changes. Should the Architect make changes on the shop drawings which affect time and/or cost, the Contractor will immediately notify the County with a Request for Information. If the Contractor fails to issue the Request for Information within seven (7) calendar days from receipt of the returned shop drawing, the Contractor shall have waived his right to any potential Change Order.

**5.1.4** The Contractor shall submit shop drawings, coordination drawings, and schedules for review as required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor will provide a submittal schedule listing all shop drawings and submittals, the submission dates by the Contractor, and return dates from the Architect. This schedule will be provided fourteen (14) calendar days after the Notice to Proceed.

**5.1.5** Shop drawings and schedules, other than catalogs, pamphlets, and similar printed material, shall be submitted with one reproducible plus one copy.

**5.1.6** Each shop drawing or coordination drawing shall have a blank area 4 by 4 inches located adjacent to the title block. The title block shall display the following:

1) Number and title of drawing
2) Date of drawing or revision
3) Name of project building or facility
4) Name of Contractor and (if appropriate) name of subcontractor submitting drawings
5) Clear identity of contents and location on the work
6) Project title and project number
7) Submittal number

**5.1.7** Unless otherwise provided in this Contract or otherwise directed by County, shop drawings, coordination drawings, and schedules shall be submitted to the Architect with a letter, sufficiently in advance of construction requirements to permit no less than twenty (21) calendar days for checking and appropriate action.

**5.2 SAMPLES**

**5.2.1** After the award of the Contract, the Contractor shall deliver samples required by the specifications to the County for approval. The Contractor shall prepay any shipping charges. Any materials or equipment for which samples are required shall not be used in the Work until reviewed by County.

**5.2.2** Each sample shall have a label indicating:

1) Name of project building or facility, project title, and project number.
2) Name of Contractor and, if appropriate, name of subcontractor.
3) Identification of material or equipment with specification requirement.
4) Place of origin.
5) Name of manufacturer and brand (if any).
6) Identify by specification section.

**5.2.3** Samples of finished materials shall have additional markings that will identify them in reference to the finish schedules.

**5.2.4** The Contractor shall mail a letter in triplicate under separate cover submitting each shipment of samples and containing the information required in paragraph 5.2.2. He shall enclose a copy of this letter with the shipment and send a copy to the County representative on the project. Approval of a sample shall be only for the characteristics or use `named in such review and shall not be construed to change or modify any Contract requirement. Substitutions will not be permitted unless they are approved under paragraph 5.3.

**5.2.5** Approved samples not destroyed in testing will be sent to the County. Approved samples of hardware in good condition will be marked for identification and may be used in the Work. Materials and equipment incorporated in the Work shall match the approved samples. Other samples not destroyed in testing or not approved will be returned to the Contractor at his expense if so requested at time of submission.

**5.2.6** Failure of any material to pass the specified tests will be sufficient cause for refusal to consider any further samples of the same brand or make of that material or equipment under this Contract.

**5.2.7** Samples of various materials or equipment delivered on the site or in place, may be taken by the County for testing. Samples failing to meet Contract requirements will automatically void previous approvals of the items tested. The Contractor shall replace such materials or equipment found not to have met Contract requirements, or there shall be a proper adjustment of the Contract price as determined by the County.

**5.2.8** Unless otherwise specified, when tests are required, only one test of each sample proposed for use will be made at the expense of the County. Samples which do not meet specification requirements will be rejected. Requests for testing of additional samples by Contractor may be made by the County at the expense of the

Contractor.

## 5.3 SUBSTITUTIONS

**5.3.1** Wherever the name, or brand, or manufacturer of an article is specified in the Contract Documents, it is used as a measure of quality and utility or a standard. Except in those instances where the product is designated to match others presently in use, specifications calling for a designated material, product, thing or service by specific brand or trade name shall be deemed to be followed by the words "or equal" so that bidders may propose any equal material, product, thing or service in their bid. If the Contractor desires to use any other brand or manufacturer of equal quality and utility to that specified, he shall list definite particulars of that which he considers equivalent to the specified item in his bid. The Contractor shall have thirty-five (35) days after the award of the Contract for submission of data substantiating substitution of "equal" items. The County will then determine whether or not the proposed name brand or article is equal in quality and utility to that specified in the Contract Documents, and its written decision shall be final.

**5.3.2** No proposal will be considered unless accompanied by complete information and descriptive data necessary to determine the equality of the offered materials, articles, or equipment. Samples shall be provided when requested by the County.

**5.3.3** The burden of proof as to the comparative quality or suitability of the offered materials, articles, or equipment shall be upon the Contractor. The County shall be the sole judge as to such matters. In the event that the County rejects the use of such alternative materials, articles, or equipment, then one of the particular products designated by brand name in the specifications shall be furnished.

**5.3.4** The County will examine Contractor's submittals with reasonable promptness. Return of the submittals to the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for deviations and alternatives from the Contract Documents nor shall it relieve him from responsibility for errors in the submittals. A failure by the Contractor to identify, in his letter of transmittal, material deviations from the Contract Documents shall void the submittal and any action taken thereon by the County. When specifically requested by the County, the Contractor shall resubmit such shop drawing(s), descriptive data, and samples as may be required.

**5.3.5** If any mechanical, electrical, structural, or design revisions are required for the proper installation and fit of alternative materials, articles, or equipment, or because of deviations from the Contract Documents, such changes shall not be made without the consent of the County's authorized representative, and shall be made without additional cost to the County, such costs, including the fees of the Architect, to be borne by the Contractor.

# ARTICLE 6 SCHEDULES

## 6.1 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

**6.1.1** The Contractor shall prepare and submit to the County a practicable schedule showing the order in which the Contractor proposes to perform the work, and the dates on which the Contractor contemplates starting and completing the salient features of the work (including acquiring materials and equipment). The schedule shall be in the form of a CPM (critical path method) schedule, of suitable scale to indicate appropriately the percentage of work scheduled for completion by any given date during the period. The scheduled completion date shall be the same as the contractual completion date, for the initial schedule and subsequent updates. Any proposed early completion date shall show the difference between that date and the contract completion date as Float, which shall belong to both the County and Contractor.

**6.1.2** If, in the opinion of the County, the Contractor falls behind the approved schedule, the Contractor shall take steps necessary to improve its progress, without additional cost to the County. The Contractor shall submit any supplementary schedule or schedules in CPM form as the County deems necessary to demonstrate how the approved rate of progress will be regained.

**6.1.3** All schedule updates must accurately reflect the as-built schedule. There shall be no change to the Critical Path without the County's written consent.

## ARTICLE 7 TIME, LIQUIDATED DAMAGES AND EXTENSIONS

### 7.1 TIME OF WORK

The Contractor shall commence work on this project immediately upon receipt of the written Notice to Proceed and shall perform the work diligently to completion within the number of calendar days specified in the Contract. Neither site access nor physical work shall be commenced before the Contract is fully executed, and bonds, insurance and the schedule are submitted as required by the Contract Documents. No work shall be done on Saturday, Sunday and holidays and no work shall be performed outside of normal working hours without the prior written consent of the County, unless required by these Specifications. See: Working Hours.

### 7.2 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

If the Work is not completed within the time required, damage will be sustained by the County. It is and will be impracticable and extremely difficult to ascertain and determine actual damage which County will sustain by reason of such delay; and it is therefore agreed that Contractor will pay to County the sum of $ 500.00 per day for each and every day's delay in finishing the Work beyond the time prescribed. If the Contractor fails to pay such liquidated damages, the County may deduct the amount thereof from any money due or that may become due the Contractor under the Contract.

### 7.3 UNAVOIDABLE DELAYS

### 7.3.1 TIME EXTENSION

a. The Contractor will be granted an extension of time for completion of the Work beyond that named in the Contract Documents, for delays which may result through causes beyond the control of the Contractor and which he could not have avoided by the exercise of care, prudence, foresight and diligence. The appropriate extension of time shall constitute full compensation. Costs associated with extended overhead will not be considered.

b. If the Contractor is allowed extensions of time in which to complete the Work equal to the sum of all unavoidable delays, plus any adjustments of contract time due to contract change orders, during such extension of time liquidated damages shall not be charged to the Contractor.

c. Unavoidable delays within the meaning of this section shall be those caused by Acts of God or of the public enemy, fire, epidemics, or strike. There will be no liquidated damages for delays as described within this paragraph.

d. Delays in the performance of parts of the work which may in themselves be unavoidable, but do not necessarily prevent or delay the performance of critical activity(s) while the

activity(s) is on the Critical Path, will not be considered as unavoidable delays within the meaning of the contract and shall not be the basis of a claim for delay.

### 7.3.2 WEATHER

Inclement weather shall not be a prima facie reason for granting a time extension. The Contractor shall make every effort to continue work under prevailing conditions. However, if the inclement weather prevents the Contractor from beginning at the usual starting time, or prevents the Contractor from proceeding with seventy-five percent (75%) of the normal labor and equipment force towards completion of the day's current Critical Path activities (shown on the most current, and accepted schedule update) for a period of at least five (5) hours, and the crew is dismissed as a result thereof, the County will designate such time as unavoidable delay and grant a one (1) calendar day, non-compensable, time extension.

### 7.3.3 NOTICE OF DELAYS

a. Whenever the Contractor foresees any delay in the performance of a Critical Path work activity, and in any event immediately upon the occurrence of any delay which he regards as an unavoidable delay, the Contractor shall notify the County in writing of such delay and its cause, in order that the County may take immediate steps to prevent, if possible, the occurrence or continuance of the delay, and may determine whether the delay is to be considered avoidable or unavoidable, how long it continues, and to what extent the prosecution and completion of the work are to be delayed thereby.

b. After the completion of any part or the whole of the Work, the County, in calculating the amount due the Contractor, will assume that any and all delays which have occurred have been avoidable delays, except such delays as shall have been called to the attention of the County at the time of their occurrence and found by the County to have been unavoidable as substantiated by a change order. The Contractor shall make no claims that any delay not called to the attention of the County at the time of its occurrence has been an unavoidable delay.

## 7.4 REQUEST FOR TIME EXTENSION

**7.4.1** In the event the Contractor requests an extension of contract time for unavoidable delay, justification shall be submitted no later than seven (7) calendar days after the initial occurrence of any such delay. When requesting time for proposed change orders, the request(s) must be submitted with the proposed change order with full justification. If the Contractor fails to submit justification he shall waive his right to a time extension at a later date. Justification must be based on the currently accepted contract schedule as updated at the time of occurrence of delay or execution of work related to any change(s) in the scope of work. The justification must include a schedule, including, but not limited to, the following information:

a. The duration to perform the activity relating to the change(s) in the work and the resources (manpower, equipment, material, etc.) required to perform these activities within the stated duration.

b. Logical activity ties to the contract schedule for the proposed changes and/or delay showing the activity/activities in the schedule whose start or completion dates are affected by the change and/or delay.

**7.4.2** The County, after receipt of such justification and supporting evidence, shall make its finding of fact. The County's decision shall be final and conclusive and the County will advise the Contractor in writing of such

decision. If the County finds that the Contractor is entitled to any extension of Contract time, the County's determination as to the total number of days of extension shall be based upon the latest updated version of the approved contract schedule.

**7.4.3** In the event the Contractor disagrees with the County's decision, the Contractor shall be required to submit a claim pursuant to the DISPUTE article.

## ARTICLE 8 PERFORMANCE

### 8.1 SUPERVISION & CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

**8.1.1** The Contractor shall supervise and direct the work. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for all construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, procedures, project safety, and shall coordinate all portions of the Work under the Contract, including the relations of the various trades to the progress of the Work, in accordance with the provisions of the Contract Documents.

**8.1.2** The Contractor shall be responsible to the County for the acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, subcontractors, and their agents and employees, and any other persons performing any of the work under a contract with the Contractor.

**8.1.3** The Contractor is an independent contractor and nothing in the Contract Documents shall be interpreted to make the Contractor an agent of the County.

### 8.2 SUPERVISION

**8.2.1** Within seven (7) days after the Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall provide to the County an organization chart outlining key job personnel. The Contractor will also provide a Letter of Authority or Corporate Resolution for the individual(s) authorized to sign documents on its behalf, i.e., payment requests, change orders, inspection reports, etc.

**8.2.2** The Contractor shall employ, during the progress of the Work, a competent Project Superintendent and any necessary assistants, as approved by the County. The Project Superintendent shall not be changed except with the consent of the Authorized Representative of County, unless the Superintendent proves to be unsatisfactory to the Contractor or ceases to be in his employ. The County shall be notified immediately of any new Superintendent appointed to the Work and the Contractor shall submit qualifications for approval. The Superintendent shall represent the Contractor and all directions given to him shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

**8.2.3** The County shall be supplied at all times with the name and telephone number of a person in charge of or responsible for the Work, who can be reached for emergency work twenty-four (24) hours a day, seven (7) days a week.

### 8.3 CONDUCT OF WORK

**8.3.1** In connecting one kind of work with another, marring or damaging same will not be permitted and, in the event such occurs, shall be corrected by the Contractor at its cost prior to acceptance by the County. Should improper work of any trade be covered by another which results in damage or defects, the whole work affected shall be made good by the Contractor without expense to County.

## 8.4 PROTECTION OF WORK & PROPERTY

**8.4.1** The Contractor shall continuously maintain adequate protection of the Work from damage and shall protect the County's property from injury or loss in connection with this Contract. He shall make good any such damage, injury, or loss, except what may be directly due to errors in the Contract Documents or caused by agents or employees of the County. He shall adequately protect adjacent property as provided by law and the Contract Documents.

**8.4.2** The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the Work site which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this Contract.

**8.4.3** The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities at or near the Work site and on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this Contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the Work. If the Contractor fails to repair the damage promptly, the County may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

## 8.5 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY FOR WORK

**8.5.1** Until Acceptance of the Work by the County, Contractor shall have the charge and care thereof and shall bear risk of injury or damage to any part of the Work by action of the elements. If a separate Contractor sues the Owner, on account of any loss so sustained, the County shall notify the Contractor, who shall indemnify and hold harmless the County against any expenses, or judgment arising therefrom.

**8.5.2** Contractor, at its cost, shall rebuild, repair, restore and make good all damages from the elements to any portion of the Work occasioned by such causes before its Acceptance.

**8.5.3** No advertising of any description will be permitted in or about the Work, except by order of the County.

**8.5.4** Contractor shall not create or permit the continued existence of any nuisance in or about the Work.

## 8.6 UTILITIES

**8.6.1** Unless otherwise provided for under separate sections herein, Contractor will arrange all water, gas, and electricity required for construction purposes until acceptance of the Work. Contractor shall pay for such services unless otherwise specifically noted.

**8.6.2** Utilities shall not be interrupted except with the approval of the County. A two (2) work day written notice is required prior to any and all interruptions. Interruptions shall be scheduled so as to minimize duration and disruption to existing operations.

**8.6.3**

a. The Contractor shall send notices, make all necessary arrangements, and perform all other services required in the care and maintenance of all public utilities.

b. Enclosing or boxing in, for protection of any public utility equipment, shall be done by the Contractor. Upon completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove all enclosures, and leave in a finished condition.

c. All connections to public utilities shall be made and maintained in a manner so as not to

interfere with the continuing use of same by the County during the entire progress of the Work.

## 8.7 WORKING HOURS

**8.7.1** All work shall be performed during the outlined working hours of this project. All trades involved shall comply with these hours unless otherwise agreed to by the County. Work performed by the Contractor of his own volition outside such established working hours shall be at no additional expense to the County and without County approval.

**8.7.2** It is expressly stipulated that no laborer, workman, or mechanic employed at any time by the Contractor or by any subcontractor(s) under this Contract upon the Work or any part thereof, shall be required or permitted to work thereon more than eight (8) hours during any one calendar day and forty (40) hours during any one calendar week, except, as provided by Section 1815 of the California Labor Code. It is further expressly stipulated that for each and every violation of Sections 1811-1815, inclusive, of the California Labor Code, all the provisions of which are deemed to be incorporated herein, said contractor shall forfeit, as a penalty to County, twenty-five dollars ($25.00) for each laborer, workman, or mechanic employed in the execution of this Contract by contractor for each calendar day during which said laborer, workman, or mechanic is required or permitted to work more than eight hours in any one calendar day and forty hours in any one calendar week in violation of the provisions of said Sections of the Labor Code.

**8.7.3** The Contractor, and each subcontractor, shall keep an accurate record showing the names of and actual hours worked each calendar day and each calendar week by all laborers, workmen, and mechanics employed by them in connection with the Work contemplated by this Contract, which record shall be open at all reasonable hours to the inspection of the County or its officers or agents and to the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement of the Department of Industrial Relations.

**8.7.4** No construction work shall be done without the prior written consent of the County, and all work shall be subject to approval by the County. Prior to start of such work, the Contractor shall arrange with the County for the continuous or periodic inspection of the Work and testing of materials, when necessary. If requests are made by the Contractor for permission to work overtime, and such requests are granted, the Contractor shall bear all extra expense to the County for inspection and other incidental expenses caused by such overtime work. If contractors are requested, in the interest of the County, to work overtime by the County, or if overtime work is specifically required by these specifications, all extra expense of inspection will be paid by the County.

## 8.8 MATERIAL & EQUIPMENT

**8.8.1** Materials, equipment, and articles incorporated into the Work shall be new and of equal quality to the types and grades specified. When not particularly specified, the Contractor shall submit for approval satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of material. See SUBSTITUTION provision 5.3 concerning "or equal" requirements and procedure for submitting alternative material, articles, or equipment.

**8.8.2** All materials shall be delivered so as to insure a speedy and uninterrupted progress of the Work. All materials shall be stored so as to cause no obstruction and so as to prevent overloading of any portion of the structure on the Work site, and the Contractor shall be entirely responsible for damage or loss by weather, theft, vandalism, or other cause.

**8.8.3** Materials shall be stored to assure the preservation of their quality and fitness for the Work. Stored materials shall be reasonably accessible for inspection. When considered necessary by the County, stored materials shall be placed on wooden platforms or on other hard, clean surfaces and not directly on the ground, and shall be placed under cover when so directed.

## 8.9 LAYOUT OF WORK

**8.9.1** The Contractor shall lay out its work from established base lines and bench marks indicated on the drawings, and shall be responsible for all measurements in connection with the layout. The Contractor shall furnish, at its own expense, all stakes, templates, platforms, equipment, tools, material, and labor required to lay out any part of the Work. The Contractor shall be responsible for executing the Work to the lines and grades that may be established or indicated in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall also be responsible for maintaining and preserving all stakes and other marks established by the County until authorized to remove them. If such marks are destroyed by the Contractor before their removal is authorized, the County may replace them and deduct the expense of the replacement from any amounts due or to become due to the Contractor.

## 8.10 USE OF PREMISES

**8.10.1** The Contractor shall maintain the entire premises under his control in an orderly condition. He shall store his apparatus, materials, supplies and equipment in such a manner as will not interfere with the progress of his work or the work of other contractors.

## 8.11 OPERATIONS & STORAGE

**8.11.1** The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on County premises to areas authorized or approved by the County.

**8.11.2** Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the County and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the County. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at his expense upon completion of the work.

**8.11.3** The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the authority having jurisdiction, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the authority having jurisdiction. When materials are transported in performance of the Work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or County regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair, or pay for the repair, of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.

## 8.12 HEAT/POWER/LIGHT

**8.12.1** Unless otherwise specified or already provided by the County, the Contractor shall:

a. Provide heat, as necessary to protect all work, materials, and equipment against injury from dampness and cold;

b. Provide heat as necessary in the area where work is to be done to provide the minimum temperature recommended by the supplier or manufacturer of the material;

c. Provide electric power and light as required for performance of the Work.

## 8.13 CLEANING UP

**8.13.1** The Contractor shall at all times keep the work area, including storage areas, free from accumulations of waste materials. Before completing the Work, the Contractor shall remove from the work and premises any weeds, rubbish, tools, scaffolding, equipment, and materials that are not the property of the County. Upon completing

the Work, the Contractor shall leave the work area in a clean, neat, and orderly condition satisfactory to the County.

## ARTICLE 9 SAFETY & HEALTH

### 9.1 ACCIDENT PREVENTION

**9.1.1** In performing this Contract, the Contractor shall provide for protecting the lives and health of employees and other persons; preventing damage to property, materials, supplies, and equipment; and avoiding work interruptions. For these purposes, the Contractor shall:

a. Provide a copy of its safety program;

b. Provide appropriate safety barricades, signs, and signal lights;

c. Comply with standards issued by the U.S. Government, State, County and City, and other governing agencies having jurisdiction;

d. Ensure that any additional measures the County determines to be reasonably necessary for this purpose are taken.

**9.1.2** The Contractor shall maintain an accurate record of exposure data on all accidents incident to work performed under this Contract resulting in death, traumatic injury, occupational disease, or damage to property, materials, supplies, or equipment. The Contractor shall report this data in the manner prescribed by the County.

**9.1.3** Before beginning excavation for a trench 5 feet or more in depth, Contractor shall provide evidence of having obtained a permit from the authority having jurisdiction.

**9.1.4** Nothing herein shall be deemed to allow use of shoring, sloping, or protective systems less effective than those required by the Construction Safety Orders of the California Division of Industrial Safety.

### 9.2 SANITARY FACILITIES

**9.2.1** Contractor shall supply and maintain at its expense such toilets and other sanitary facilities including those which are accessible by the disabled as per ADA and Title 24 requirements necessary for use by visitors and workers employed at the job site. Such facilities shall be approved by the County.

### 9.3 RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLIANCE WITH CAL-OSHA

**9.3.1** All work, materials, work safety procedures and equipment shall be in full accordance with the latest Cal-OSHA rules and regulations.

**9.3.2** Contractor warrants that he and each of his subcontractors shall, in performance of this Contract, comply with each and every compliance order issued pursuant to Cal-OSHA. The Contractor assumes full and total responsibility for compliance with Cal-OSHA standards by his subcontractors as well as himself. The cost of complying with any order and/or payment of any penalty assessed pursuant to Cal-OSHA shall be borne by the Contractor. Nothing contained therein shall be deemed to prevent the Contractor and his subcontractors from otherwise allocating between themselves responsibility for compliance with Cal-OSHA requirements; provided, however, that the Contractor shall not thereby, in any manner whatsoever, be relieved of his responsibility to the County as herein set forth.

## 9.4 TOXIC AND HAZARDOUS MATERIALS AND WASTE

### 9.4.1 ASBESTOS

Operations which may cause release of asbestos fibers into the atmosphere shall meet the requirements of Title 8 CCR General Industrial Safety Orders, Section 5208 and California law. Some operations which may cause such concentrations include sanding, grinding, abrasive blasting, sawing, drilling, shoveling, or otherwise handling materials containing asbestos so that dust will be raised.

### 9.4.2 TOXIC MATERIALS

Operations which release toxic materials into the atmosphere shall meet the requirements of Title 8 CCR, General Industrial Safety Orders. Some operations which may release such materials include use of adhesives, sealants, paint, and other coatings.

### 9.4.3 LEAD-BASED PAINT

Lead-based paint is prohibited. Lead-based paint is defined as:

a. Any paint containing more than five-tenths of one percentum lead by weight (calculated as lead metal in the total non-volatile content of the paint) or the equivalent measure of lead in the dried film of paint applied or both; or

b. For paint manufactured after June 22, 1977, any paint containing more than six one-hundredths of one percentum lead by weight (calculated as lead metal) in the total content of the paint or the equivalent measure of lead in the dried film or paint already applied.

### 9.4.4 HAULING AND DISPOSAL

All hauling and disposal shall meet requirements of Title 22 CCR, Division 4. Chapter 30, "Minimum Standards for Management of Hazardous and Extremely Hazardous Wastes."

### 9.4.5 ASBESTOS PROHIBITED

No products or materials containing asbestos shall be incorporated into the Work without the prior written approval of the County.

## ARTICLE 10 COUNTY-FURNISHED PROPERTY

### 10.1 COUNTY-FURNISHED PROPERTY

**10.1.1** The County may furnish to the Contractor property as identified in the specification(s) to be incorporated or installed into the Work or used in performing the Contract. The listed property will be furnished f.o.b. railroad cars at the place specified in the Contract or f.o.b. truck at the project site. The Contractor is required to accept delivery. When the property is delivered, the Contractor shall verify its quantity and condition and acknowledge receipt in writing to the County within twenty-four (24) hours of delivery, also specifying any damage to or shortage of the property as received. All such property shall be installed or incorporated into the Work at the expense of the Contractor, unless otherwise indicated in this Contract.

**10.1.2** Each item of property to be furnished under this clause shall be identified by the Contractor in a schedule by quantity, item, and description. Schedule form will be provided by the County.

**10.1.3** The Contractor shall be held responsible for all material delivered to him and deductions will be made from any moneys due him to make good any shortages and deficiencies, from any cause whatsoever, which may occur after such delivery.

**10.1.4** The Contractor shall set up accounting records and establish an inspection procedure as approved by the County.

## ARTICLE 11 BENEFICIAL OCCUPANCY

### 11.1 BENEFICIAL OCCUPANCY

**11.1.1** The County shall have the right to take possession of or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work. The County's possession or use shall not be deemed an acceptance of any Work under the Contract. The Contractor will continue to pay for any portion of the utilities which he is using.

**11.1.2** While the County has such possession or use, the Contractor shall be relieved of the responsibility for the loss of or damage to that portion of the Work resulting from the County's possession or use. If Contractor believes the partial possession or use by the County will delay the progress of the Work or will cause additional expense to the Contractor, Contractor shall immediately submit a written request for an equitable adjustment in the Contract price or the time of completion. County will then consider such request and, if in its judgment it is justified, the County will modify the contract in writing accordingly. In the event the Contractor disagrees with the County's decision, the Contractor shall be required to submit a claim pursuant to the DISPUTE article.

## ARTICLE 12 INSPECTION AND TESTING

### 12.1 INSPECTION AND TESTING

**12.1.1** The Contractor shall maintain an adequate inspection system and perform such inspections as will ensure that the work called for by this Contract conforms to contract requirements. The Contractor shall maintain complete inspection records and make them available to the County. The County shall at all times have access to the Work, and the Contractor shall provide proper facilities for such access and for inspection.

**12.1.2** County inspections and tests are for the sole benefit of the County and do not:

a. Relieve the Contractor of responsibility for providing adequate quality control measures;

b. Relieve the Contractor of responsibility for damage to or loss of the material before Acceptance;

c. Constitute or imply Acceptance; or

d. Affect the continuing rights of the County after Acceptance regarding latent defects, gross mistakes, fraud or the County's rights under any warranty or guarantee.

**12.1.3** The presence or absence of a County inspector does not relieve the Contractor from any Contract requirement, nor is the inspector authorized to change any term or condition of the specifications without the County's written authorization.

**12.1.4** The Contractor shall promptly furnish, without additional charge, all facilities, labor, and material reasonably

needed for performing such safe and convenient inspections and tests as may be required by the County. The County may charge to the Contractor any additional cost of inspection or test when work is not ready at the time specified by the Contractor for inspection or test, or when prior rejection makes reinspection or retest necessary. Special, full size, and performance tests shall be performed as described in the Contract.

**12.1.5** The Contractor shall, without charge, replace or correct work found by the County not to conform to contract requirements, unless in the public interest the County consents to accept the work with an appropriate adjustment in Contract price. The Contractor shall promptly segregate and remove rejected material from the premises.

**12.1.6** If, before Acceptance of the Work, the County decides to examine already completed work by removing it or tearing it out, the Contractor, on request, shall promptly furnish all necessary facilities, labor, and material. If the work is found to be defective or nonconforming in any material respect due to the fault of the Contractor or its subcontractors, the Contractor shall defray the expenses of the examination and of satisfactory reconstruction. However, if the work is found to meet Contract requirements, the County shall issue a Change Order for such removal and reinstallation.

**12.1.7** The Contractor shall at all times maintain proper facilities and provide safe access for inspection by the County to all parts of the work, and to the shops wherein the work is in preparation. Where the specifications require work to be specially tested or approved, it shall not be tested or covered up without timely notice to the County of its readiness for inspection and without the approval or consent of County. Should any such work be covered up without such notice, approval, or consent, it must, if required by County, be uncovered for examination at the Contractor's expense.

**12.1.8** The Contractor shall notify the County at least one (1) work day in advance of the time scheduled for the inspection. Should the Contractor fail to notify the County and proceed with work requiring inspection, all such work is rejected, and no further work shall be done on that portion of the project until the rejected work is accepted by the County. Should the Contractor request acceptance of such rejected work the County shall, at the Contractor's expense, secure the services of private material testing laboratories, consulting engineers or licensed land surveyors, who shall certify that said work does in fact conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents. The work previously rejected shall be accepted by the County after receipt of such certification if the County approves of such certification.

**12.1.9** If the Contractor does not promptly replace or correct rejected work, the County may (1) by contract or otherwise, replace or correct the work and charge the cost to the Contractor or (2) terminate for default the Contractor's right to proceed.

**12.1.10** Construction review of the Contractor's performance by the County is not intended to include the review of the adequacy of the Contractor's safety measures, in, on, or near the construction site.

**12.1.11** The County will pay for initial testing services specified to be performed by the County. When initial tests indicate non-compliance with the Contract Documents, subsequent retesting occasioned by the non-compliance shall be performed by the same testing agency, and costs thereof will be deducted by the County from the Contract sum.

## 12.2 INSPECTION BY OTHER JURISDICTIONS

Whenever any part of the Work to be performed is under the jurisdiction or control of another public entity, including but not limited to: The United States Government, State of California, or City, such work shall be subject to inspection by the officials of such entities and it must pass inspection, in addition to County inspection, and such other inspections as may otherwise be provided for in the Contract Documents.

### 12.3 FINAL INSPECTION AND TESTS

The Contractor shall give the County at least ten (10) calendar days advance written notice of the date the Work will be fully completed and ready for final inspection and tests. Final inspection and tests will be started within ten (10) calendar days from the date specified in the aforementioned notice unless the County determines that the Work is not ready for final inspection and so informs the Contractor.

## ARTICLE 13 ACCEPTANCE

### 13.1 ACCEPTANCE OF THE WORK

**13.1.1** After the final inspection by County and all the contract documentation has been received, it will be recommended to the County Board of Supervisors to accept the Work and file a Notice of Completion. Upon approval of the Notice of Completion, a copy will be sent to the Contractor. (See final payment clause.) Upon Acceptance of the Work, Contractor will be relieved of the duty of maintaining and protecting the Work. Neither determination by the County that the Work is complete, nor Acceptance thereof, shall operate as a bar to County's claim against Contractor pursuant to Contractor's warranty and guarantees.

**13.1.2** Partial payments shall not be construed as acceptance of any part of the Work.

**13.1.3** In judging the Work, no allowance for deviations from the drawings and specifications will be made, unless already approved in writing at the time and in the manner as called for herein.

**13.1.4** County shall be given adequate opportunity to make any necessary arrangements for fire insurance and extended coverage.

**13.1.5** The Acceptance of the Work will not be recommended until all requirements of the Contract Documents are complete and approved by the County. This shall include, but is not limited to, all construction, guarantee forms, parts lists, schedules, tests, operating instructions, as-built drawings, and all other documentation identified by the Contract Documents.

## ARTICLE 14 WARRANTY AND GUARANTEES

### 14.1 CONTRACTOR'S WARRANTY AND GUARANTEE

**14.1.1** Contractor warrants that all materials and equipment furnished under this Contract shall be new unless otherwise specified, and that all Work performed under this Contract conforms to the Contract requirements and is free of any defect whether performed by the Contractor or any subcontractor or supplier.

**14.1.2** This warranty shall continue for a period of one (1) year from the date of filing of Notice of Completion on the Work. The Performance Bond shall remain in force during the warranty period.

**14.1.3** The Contractor shall remedy at the Contractor's expense any damage to County-owned or controlled real or personal property, when that damage is the result of:

a. The Contractor's failure to conform to Contract requirements or

b. Any defect of equipment, material, workmanship, or design furnished by the Contractor.

**14.1.4** The Contractor shall restore any work damaged in fulfilling the terms and conditions of this Article. The

Contractor's warranty with respect to work repaired or replaced will run for one (1) year from the date of repair or replacement.

**14.1.5** The County shall notify the Contractor, in writing, within a reasonable time after the discovery of any failure, defect, or damage. The Contractor shall within ten (10) calendar days after being notified in writing by the County of any work not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract or any defects in the Work, commence, and perform with due diligence, all work necessary to fulfill the terms of this Article. If the Contractor fails to remedy any defect, or damage within fourteen (14) calendar days after receipt of notice, the County shall have the right to replace, repair, or otherwise remedy the defect, or damage at the Contractor's expense. Payment due to the Architect from the County for extra architectural services required in the enforcement of Contractor's guarantee after Acceptance of the Work shall be paid to the County by the Contractor.

**14.1.6** In the event of any emergency constituting an immediate hazard to health or safety of County employees, property, or licensees, when caused by work of the Contractor that is not in accordance with the Contract requirements, the County may undertake at Contractor's expense and without prior notice, all work necessary to correct such hazardous condition(s).

**14.1.7.** With respect to all warranties, express or implied, from subcontractors, manufacturers, or suppliers for work performed and materials furnished under this Contract, the Contractor shall:

a. Obtain all warranties that would be given in normal commercial practice;

b. Require all warranties to be executed, in writing, for the benefit of the County, unless directed otherwise by the County; and

c. Enforce all warranties for the benefit of the County, unless otherwise directed by the County.

**14.1.8** This warranty shall not limit the County's rights under the Inspection and Acceptance section(s) of this Contract with respect to latent defects, gross mistakes, or fraud.

## ARTICLE 15 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

### 15.1 DUST CONTROL

**15.1.1** The Contractor shall provide any and all dust control required.

**15.1.2** Whenever the Contractor is negligent in providing dust control, the County shall order the Contractor to provide such dust control. If the Contractor does not comply promptly with such order, the County shall have the authority to provide such dust control and charge the Contractor therefore by deducting the cost from progress payments to the Contractor as such costs are incurred by the County. The County shall not be held responsible for schedule delays due to actions taken by County to mitigate the failure of the Contractor in providing dust control.

### 15.2 EXCESSIVE NOISE

**15.2.1** The Contractor shall use only such equipment on the Work and in such state of repair, that the emission of sound therefrom is within the noise tolerance level of that equipment as established by CAL-OSHA.

**15.2.2** Should the County determine that the muffling device on any equipment used on the Work is ineffective or defective so that the noise tolerance of such equipment is exceeded, such equipment shall not, after such

determination by the County, be used on the Work until its muffling device is repaired or replaced so as to bring the noise tolerance level of such equipment within such standards.

### 15.3 POLLUTION CONTROL, CLEANING

**15.3.1** The Contractor shall not, in connection with the Work, discharge any smoke, dust, or other contaminants into the atmosphere which are in violation of South Coast Air Quality Management District standards or discharge any fluids or materials into any lake, river, stream, or channel as will violate regulations of State of California Water Resources Board. The Contractor shall control accumulation of waste materials and rubbish and dispose of waste materials and rubbish off-site at a minimum of weekly intervals. Burning of materials is not permitted.

## ARTICLE 16 EMPLOYMENT PRACTICES

### 16.1 QUALIFICATIONS FOR EMPLOYMENT AND APPRENTICESHIP STANDARDS

**16.1.1** In accordance with Section 1735 of the California Labor Code, no person under the age of 16 years and no person currently serving sentence in a penal or correctional institution shall be employed to perform any Work under this Contract. No person whose age or physical condition is such as to make his employment dangerous to his health or safety or to the health or safety of others shall be employed to perform Work under this Contract; provided that this requirement shall not operate against any physically handicapped persons otherwise employable where such persons may be safely assigned to Work which they ably perform.

**16.1.2** This contract is subject to the provisions of Sections 1777.5 and 1777.6 of the California Labor Code concerning the employment of apprentices by the Contractor or any subcontractor under him. Section 1777.5 as amended, requires the Contractor or subcontractor employing tradesmen in any apprenticeable occupation to apply to the Joint Apprenticeship Committee nearest the site of this project and which administers the apprenticeship program in that trade for a certificate of approval. The certificate will also fix the ratio of apprentices to journeymen that will be used in the performance of the Contract.

**16.1.3** The Contractor is required to make contributions to funds established for the administration of apprenticeship programs if he employs registered apprentices or journeymen in any apprenticeable trade on such contracts and if other contractors on the public works site are making contributions.

**16.1.4** All employees engaged in work on the project under this Contract shall have the right to organize and bargain collectively through representatives of their own choosing, and such employees shall be free from interference, restraint, and coercion of employers in the designation of such employees for the purpose of collective bargaining or other mutual aid or protection, and no person seeking employment under this Contract shall be required as a condition of initial or continued employment to join any company, union, or to refrain from joining, organizing, or assisting a labor organization of such person's own choosing. No person in the employment of the County shall be employed by this contractor.

### 16.2 WAGES & RECORDS

#### 16.2.1 WAGE RATES

a. Pursuant to Section 1770 and 1773 et seq. of the Labor Code of the State of California, the Director of Industrial Relations has ascertained the general prevailing rate of per diem wages and the rates for overtime and holiday work in the locality in which the work is to be performed for each craft, classification, or type of workman needed to execute the contract which will be awarded to the successful bidder, copies of which are on file and available upon request at the Clerk of the Board, Board of Supervisors, 4080 Lemon St., 14th Floor,

Riverside, CA 92501-3655, and shall be posted at the job site.

b. It shall be mandatory upon the Contractor and upon any subcontractor under him, to pay not less than the said specified rates to all laborers, workmen, and mechanics employed in the execution of the Contract. It is further expressly stipulated that the Contractor shall, as a penalty to County, forfeit twenty-five dollars ($25.00) for each calendar day, or portion thereof, for each laborer, workman, or mechanic paid less than the stipulated prevailing rates for any work done under this Contract by him or by any subcontractor under him; and Contractor agrees to comply with all provisions of Section 1770 et. seq. of the Labor Code.

c. In case it becomes necessary for the Contractor or any sub-contractor to employ on the project under this Contract any person in a trade or occupation (except executives, supervisory, administrative, clerical, or other non-manual workers as such) for which no minimum wage rate is herein specified, the Contractor shall immediately notify the County who will promptly thereafter determine the prevailing rate for such additional trade or occupation and shall furnish the Contractor with the minimum rate based thereon. The minimum rate thus furnished shall be applicable as a minimum for such trade or occupation from the time of the initial employment of the person affected and during the continuance of such employment.

d. The County will not recognize any claim for additional compensation because of the payment by the Contractor of any wage rate in excess of the prevailing wage rate set forth as provided herein. The possibility of wage increases is one of the elements to be considered by the Contractor in determining his bid, and will not under any circumstances be considered as the basis of a claim against the County on the Contract.

**16.2.2 WAGE RECORDS**

a. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall keep or cause to be kept an accurate record (certified payroll) showing the names and occupations of all laborers, workers, and mechanics employed by him in connection with the execution of this Contract or any subcontract thereunder. The record shall show the actual per diem wages paid to each of said workers, which records shall be provided to the County, and to the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement upon its request. Copies provided will include one which has the name and social security numbers marked out.

**16.3 NOTICE OF LABOR DISPUTES**

**16.3.1** If the Contractor has knowledge that any actual or potential labor dispute is delaying or threatens to delay the timely performance of this Contract, the Contractor shall immediately give notice, including all relevant information, to the County.

**16.3.2** The Contractor agrees to insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph into any subcontract in which a labor dispute may delay the timely performance of this Contract; except that each subcontract shall provide that in the event its timely performance is delayed or threatened by delay by any actual or potential labor dispute, the subcontractor shall immediately notify the next higher tier subcontractor or the prime Contractor, as the case may be, of all relevant information concerning the dispute.

**16.4 NONDISCRIMINATION**

**16.4.1 EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY**

a. Contractor agrees for the duration of this Contract that it will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age, political affiliation, marital status, or handicap. The Contractor will take affirmative action to insure that employees are treated during employment or training without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age, political affiliation, marital status, or handicap. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.

b. The Contractor will in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age, political affiliation, marital status, or handicap.

c. The Contractor will send to each labor union or other representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice advising the workers' representative of the Contractor commitments under this agreement.

d. The Contractor agrees that it will comply with the provisions of Titles VI and VII of the Civil Rights Act, Revenue Sharing Act Title 31, U.S. Code Section 2716, and California Government Code Section 12990.

e. The Contractor agrees that it will assist and cooperate with the County, the State of California and the United States Government in obtaining compliance with the equal opportunity clause, rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the State of California and United States Government issued pursuant to the Acts.

f. In the event of the Contractor's non-compliance with the discrimination clause, the affirmative action plan of this contract, or with any of the said rules, regulations or orders, this Contract may be canceled, terminated, or suspended in whole or in part by the County.

### 16.4.2 HANDICAPPED NON-DISCRIMINATION

This project is subject to Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 as amended, (29 U.S.C. 794), and the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, as amended, and all requirements imposed by the guidelines and interpretations issued thereto. In this regard, the County and all of its contractors and subcontractors will take all reasonable steps to ensure that handicapped individuals have the maximum opportunity for the same level of aid, benefit or service as any other individual.

### 16.4.3 FAIR EMPLOYMENT AND HOUSING ACT ADDENDUM

In the performance of this Contract, the Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or Applicant for employment because of race, sex, color, religion, ancestry, or national origin. The Contractor will take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, sex, color, religion, ancestry, or national origin. Such action shall include, but not limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, emotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising;

layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor shall post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided by the State or local agency setting forth the provisions of this Fair Employment and Housing Section.

**16.4.4 ACCESS TO RECORDS**

The Contractor will permit access to his records of employment, employment advertisements, application forms, and other pertinent data and records by the State Fair Employment and Housing Commission, or any other agency of the State of California designated by the awarding authority, for the purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with the Fair Employment and Housing section of this Contract.

**16.4.5 REMEDIES FOR WILLFUL VIOLATION**

The State or local agency may determine a willful violation of the Fair Employment and Housing provision to have occurred upon receipt of a final judgment having that effect from a court in an action to which Contractor was a party, or upon receipt of a written notice from the Fair Employment and Housing Commission that it has investigated and determined that the Contractor has violated the Fair Employment and Housing Act and has issued an order or obtained an injunction under Government Code Sections 12900, et seq.

## ARTICLE 17 SUBCONTRACTING

### 17.1 SUBCONTRACTORS

**17.1.1** A subcontractor is an individual, firm or corporation having a direct contract with the Contractor or with any other subcontractor for the performance of a part of the Work. In accordance with Section 4104 of the Public Contract Code, each Contractor, in his bid, shall include the name and location of each subcontractor who will perform work or labor, or render services to the Contractor in or about the Work in an amount in excess of one half of 1% of the Contractor's total bid.

**17.1.2** The County reserves the right to approve all subcontractors. Such approval shall be a consideration to the awarding of the Contract and unless notification to the contrary is given to the Contractor prior to the signing of the Contract, the list of subcontractors which is submitted with his proposal will be deemed to be acceptable.

**17.1.3** The Contractor shall be as fully responsible to the County for the acts and omissions of his subcontractors and of persons either directly or indirectly employed by them, as he is for the acts and omissions of persons directly employed by him.

**17.1.4** Nothing contained in the Contract Documents shall create any contractual relationship between any subcontractor and the County.

**17.1.5** The divisions or sections of the specifications are not intended to control the Contractor in dividing the Work among subcontractors or to limit the work performed by any trade.

### 17.2 RELATIONS OF CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTOR

**17.2.1** The Contractor agrees to bind every subcontractor by the terms of the Contract with the County, the General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, and the drawings and specifications as far as applicable to his work, unless specifically noted to the contrary in a subcontract approved in writing as adequate by the County.

### 17.3 SUBCONTRACTS

**17.3.1** Pursuant to the provisions of Sections 4100 to 4114 of the California Public Contract Code, inclusive, the Contractor shall not, without the consent of the County, either:

a. Substitute any persons as subcontractors in place of the subcontractors designated in his original bid without the consent of County. (The County's consent can only be given in cases permitted by Public Contract Code Section 4107.)

b. Permit any subcontract to be assigned or transferred or allow any work to be performed by anyone other than the original subcontractor listed in his bid.

c. Sublet or subcontract any portion of the work in excess of one-half of one percent of his bid to which his original bid did not designate a subcontractor.

Should the Contractor violate any of the provisions of Sections 4100 to 4114, inclusive, of the Public Contract Code, his so doing shall be deemed a violation of this Contract, and the County may either cancel the contract, or assess the Contractor a penalty in the amount of not more than ten (10) percent of the amount of the subcontract involved, or both.

## ARTICLE 18 TAXES

### 18.1 SALES AND PAYROLL TAXES

**18.1.1** Each Contractor, subcontractor, and material dealer shall include in their bid all applicable taxes including but not limited to sales tax and payroll taxes required by law.

## ARTICLE 19 CHANGES

### 19.1 CHANGE ORDER WORK

**19.1.1** The County reserves the right to make changes in the work without impairing the validity of the Contract. The County may make changes to the work, or suspend the work, and all such changes or suspension are within the contemplation of the parties and will not be a basis for compensable delay. Such changes may be made in accordance with any of the following methods:

a. By written change order to the Contract ordered by the Board of Supervisors.

b. By written change order, signed by the Assistant County Executive Officer/EDA, in the manner and amounts specified by Board Policy B-11.

c. By written authorization, issued by the Assistant County Executive Officer/EDA, for items of work done under unit prices. The cost or credit for such added or omitted work shall be determined by multiplying the number of units added to or omitted from the work by the applicable unit price.

**19.1.2** Upon receipt of a proposed Change Order from County, the Contractor shall submit a proposal in accordance with the requirements and limitations set forth in this "Change Orders" article, for work involved in the contemplated change.

**19.1.3** The Contractor must submit a cost proposal within fifteen (15) calendar days after receipt of the proposed change order. The Contractor must submit cost proposals in less than fifteen (15) calendar days if requested by

the County or if required by schedule limitations.

**19.1.4** If the Contractor fails to submit the cost proposal within the 15-day period (or as requested), the County has the right to order the Contractor in writing to commence the work immediately on a force account basis and/or issue a lump sum change to the contract price in accordance with the County's estimate of cost. If the change is issued based on the County estimate, the Contractor will waive his right to dispute the action unless within fifteen (15) calendar days following completion of the added/deleted work, the Contractor presents proof that the County's estimate was in error.

**19.1.5** If the County disagrees with the proposal submitted by Contractor, it will notify the Contractor in writing and the Contractor may elect to proceed under the DISPUTE article of this Contract, or, in the event either party contests the price or time extension of Change work, or time is of the essence, the County may issue a Construction Change Directive and the contractor shall proceed with the work. The County will provide its opinion of the appropriate price and/or time extension in a "Response to Change Order Request." If the contractor agrees with the County's estimate, a change order will be issued by the County. If no agreement can be reached, the County shall have the right to issue the Change Order Directive setting forth its unilateral determination of the reasonable additions or savings in costs and time attributable to the extra or deleted work. Such determination shall become final and binding if the Contractor fails to submit a Claim in writing to the County, within twenty-one (21) days of the Change Order Directive, disputing the terms of such Directive. No dispute, disagreement or failure of the parties to reach agreement regarding the amount, if any, of any adjustment to the contract sum or contract time shall relieve the Contractor from the obligation to proceed with performance of the work, including extra work, promptly and expeditiously."

**19.1.6** The Contractor will give notice of a requested change on his letterhead within seven (7) calendar days of discovery and, if the County agrees, a proposed change order will be issued on the County's standard change order form.

**19.1.7** If any change involves an increase or decrease in the cost of the Contractor's work, a change order shall state the amount to be added or deducted from the Contract amount, and the additional time, if any, needed for the performance of such work.

**19.1.8** Any changes to the Contract amount shall be in a lump sum mutually agreed to by the Contractor and the County, except that when, in the opinion of the County, such basis is not feasible the change to the Contract amount shall be determined upon a cost-plus-percentage basis with a guaranteed maximum lump sum cost within the limitations provided by law.

**19.1.9** Each lump sum quotation from the Contractor shall be accompanied by sufficiently detailed estimates to permit verification of totals in accordance with (a) through (d) in 19.1.11 below.

**19.1.10** When the work is to be done on a cost-plus-percentage basis, the Contractor shall submit statements as required by the County showing all labor, material, and equipment costs incurred, and upon completion of the work, a summary of costs, including overhead and profit, and in accordance with Item (a) through (d) in 19.1.11 below.

**19.1.11** Estimates for lump sum quotations and accounting for cost-plus-percentage work shall be limited to direct expenditures necessitated specifically by the subject extra work, and shall be segregated as follows:

a. Labor. The costs of labor will be the actual cost for wages prevailing locally for each craft or type of worker at the time the extra work is done, plus employer payments of payroll taxes and insurance, health and welfare, pension, vacation, apprenticeship funds, and other direct

costs resulting from Federal, State or local laws, as well as assessment or benefits required by lawful collective bargaining agreements. The use of a labor classification which would increase the extra work cost will not be permitted unless the contractor establishes the necessity for such additional costs. Labor costs for equipment operators and helpers shall be reported only when such costs are not included in the invoice for equipment rental.

b. Materials. The cost of materials reported shall be at invoice or lowest current price at which such materials are locally available in the quantities involved, plus sales tax, freight and delivery.

c. Tool and Equipment Use. No payment will be made for the use of tools which have a replacement value of $100 or less. Regardless of ownership, the rates to be used in determining equipment use costs shall not exceed listed rates prevailing locally at equipment rental agencies, or distributors, at the time the work is performed.

d. Overhead, Profit and Other Charges. The mark-up for overhead and profit on work added to the Contract shall be according to the following Schedule.

(1) For work performed by the Contractor's forces the added cost for overhead and profit shall not exceed fifteen (15%) percent of the net cost of the work, equipment, labor and materials.

(2) For work performed by a subcontractor, the added cost for overhead and profit shall not exceed fifteen (15%) percent of the net cost of the work, equipment, labor and materials, to which the Contractor may add five (5) percent of the subcontractor's price of the work.

(3) For work performed by a sub-subcontractor the added cost for overhead and profit shall not exceed fifteen (15 %) percent of the net cost for work, equipment, labor and materials to which sub-contractor and general contractor may each add an additional five (5 %) percent of the total price from the lower tier subcontractor.

(4) "Net Cost" is defined as consisting of costs of labor, materials and equipment use and/or rental only. The costs of applicable insurance and bond premium will be reimbursed to the Contractor and subcontractors at cost only, without mark-up.

(5) The cost of direct supervision, except when provided by working foreman whose time is included above, of change order work when done exclusively, and not in conjunction or at the same time as, other work performed on the job and when approved in advance by the County's authorized representative, including only payroll taxes, insurance, pension and direct costs for the labor of supervision may be charged to the change order. The cost of transportation, use of vehicle and other costs incurred by supervision will not be allowed.

**19.1.12** For added or deducted work by subcontractors, the Contractor shall furnish to the County the subcontractor's signed detailed estimate of the cost of labor, material and equipment, including the markup by such subcontractor for overhead and profit. The same requirement shall apply to sub-subcontractors.

**19.1.13** For added or deducted work furnished by a vendor or supplier, the Contractor shall furnish to the County a detailed estimate or quotation of the cost to the Contractor for such work, signed by such vendor or supplier.

**19.1.14** Any change in the work involving both extras and credits shall show a new total cost, including subcontracts. Allowance for overhead and profit, as specified therein, shall be applied if the net total cost is an extra; overhead and profit allowances shall not be applied if the net total cost is a credit. The estimated cost of deductions shall be based on labor and material prices on the date the Contract was executed.

**19.1.15** The Contractor shall identify any adjustment in time of the final completion of the Work as a whole which is directly attributable to the changed work within fifteen (15) calendar days of receipt of the proposed change order. The Contractor's request for a change in time will be supported by a detailed schedule analysis including a schedule indicating the activities which have been affected and the additional time being requested.

a. For a change in time for the Work, the Contractor shall be entitled only to such adjustments where completion of the entire Work (critical path) is delayed due to the performance of the changed work. Failure to request extra time when submitting such estimate shall constitute waiver of the right to subsequently claim adjustment in time for final completion based upon such changed work.

b. If the County and the Contractor fail to arrive at an agreement on the amount of extra cost, credit or time extension for a proposed change, a change order will be processed in the amount believed by the County to be reasonable, and the Contractor shall proceed with the work. If the Contractor believes that the amount or time stipulated in the change order is not reasonable for the work required, he may elect to issue a notification in accordance with the DISPUTES article for review by the County, stating therein the basis for his dispute with such change order.

**19.1.16** Any change in the Work shall conform to the original Contract Documents insofar as they may apply without conflict to the conditions involved in the change.

**19.1.17** Payment for additional work or extras, if any, shall become due and payable in accordance with the provisions for payment in the Contract.

**19.1.18** Contractor shall not reserve a right to assess impact cost, extended job site costs, extended overhead, and/or constructive acceleration at a later date as related to any and all changes. All costs or estimated costs must be supported with full schedule and cost documentation with each proposed change within the prescribed submission times. If a request for a change is denied and the Contractor disputes the denial, the Contractor must supply the aforementioned documentation to support his claim under the DISPUTES article of this Contract. No claims shall be allowed for impact, extended overhead costs, and/or construction acceleration due to the multiplicity of changes and/or clarifications. Any attempt by Contractor to change or modify the change order form (sample included herein) shall void the form, including any letters the Contractor may issue in conjunction therewith.

**19.1.19** All alterations, extensions of time, extra and additional work and other changes authorized by these specifications or any part of the Contract may be made without securing consent of the surety or sureties on the contract bonds.

## 19.2 CHANGE ORDERS AND LABOR RATES GUIDELINES

**19.2.1** The following are guidelines for preparing change orders:

a. Labor Rates:

(1) To establish the labor rate for each classification and trade, a breakdown shall be submitted to the County.

(2) Labor rates are based on current prevailing state and federal wages. Only those benefits mandated by law or a valid labor contract are paid by the County.

(3) Payroll taxes shall be paid as mandated by law. Labor related insurances shall be paid according to industry standard average.

(4) No other costs related to labor shall be paid by County.

b. Change Orders:

(1) Change orders shall be prepared in accordance with the project contract.

(2) No insurance costs are paid by County, except for labor insurances specified in this guideline under section 1 titled "LABOR RATES".

(3) Material cost shall be broken down on a separate sheet, and for those jobs designated as time and material shall be supported by valid invoices from suppliers.

(4) Hours for non-productive labor, such as non-working foremen or general foremen, shall be paid only when justified in the opinion of the County, and approved by the County. The total number of nonproductive labor hours shall be limited to a maximum of 15% of the total number of productive labor hours.

(5) Cost of use of special equipment shall be paid when justified in the opinion of the County, and approved by the County. Equipment refers to special equipment that is needed to perform that specific job, and does not include the usual tools customarily required for that trade. Small tools costs are not paid by County.

(6) Material transportation costs are paid by County when justified in the opinion of the County, and approved by the County's authorized representative.

(7) Overhead, profit and fees on subcontracts, are paid according to the contract.

(8) No costs other than those designated above shall be paid by County. The percentages of overhead and fee allowed with change orders have been established to account for any other direct or indirect costs that might be incurred due to the change order.

## 19.3 AUDIT

**19.3.1** The County shall have the right to examine and audit all books, estimates, records, contracts, documents, bid documents, subcontracts, and other data of the Contractor (including computations and projections) related to negotiating, pricing, or performing the modification in order to evaluate the accuracy and completeness of the cost or pricing data at no additional cost to the County.

**19.3.2** The Contractor shall make available at its office at all reasonable times the materials described in paragraph 19.3.1 above, for examination, audit, or reproduction, until 4 years after final payment under this Contract.

**19.3.3** The Contractor shall insert a clause containing all the provisions of this 19.3, including this paragraph, in all subcontracts over $10,000 under this contract.

## ARTICLE 20 PAYMENT

### 20.1 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

**20.1.1** The County shall pay the Contractor the price as provided in this Contract.

**20.1.2** The County shall make progress payments monthly as the Work proceeds, on estimates approved by the County. The Contractor shall furnish a breakdown of the total contract price, in a format provided by the County, showing the amount included therein for each principal category of the work, in such detail as requested, to provide a basis for determining progress payments.

**20.1.3** Contractor shall submit to the County vouchers, schedule activities, or other satisfactory proof of the value of any work for which he claims payment on such account, and receipts showing that progress payments have been duly made on such contracts, and for materials furnished.

**20.1.4** In the preparation of estimates, the County may authorize 75% of the value of material delivered and satisfactorily stored on the site, and preparatory work done to be taken into consideration for major equipment if:

a. Consideration is specifically authorized by this Contract; and

b. The Contractor furnishes certified receipt that it has acquired title and paid invoices for such material and that the material will be used to perform this Contract.

**20.1.5** On the 25th of each month the Contractor will submit his request for payment. Prior to that submittal the County will review the requested percentage of completion for each activity. The payment request will be in the format as provided by the County and will refer to the schedule.

**20.1.6** Upon receipt of a payment request, the County shall:

a. Review that request as soon as practicable after receipt for the purpose of determining that the payment request is a proper payment request; and

b. Any payment request determined not to be a proper request suitable for payment shall be returned to the Contractor as soon as practicable, but not later than seven (7) calendar days after receipt. The returned request for payment shall be accompanied by a document setting forth in writing the reasons why the payment request is not proper.

**20.1.7** Any progress payment which is undisputed and properly submitted and remains unpaid for thirty (30) calendar days after receipt by County shall accrue interest to the Contractor equivalent to the legal rate set forth in subdivision (a) of Section 685.010 of the California Code of Civil Procedure. The number of days available to the County to make a payment without incurring interest pursuant to this section shall be reduced by the number of days by which the County exceeds the seven-day return requirement set forth in 20.1.6 above.

**20.1.8** In making these progress payments, there shall be retained ten percent (10%) from the amount of each progress payment until the work is 50% complete. After the 50% completion point, if satisfactory progress is being made and at the sole discretion of the County, the retention may be reduced to a minimum of 5% of

the contract.

**20.1.9** Except as otherwise prohibited by law, the Contractor may elect to receive all payments due under the contract pursuant to this section without any retention, by posting securities in accordance with Public Contract Code Section 22300.

**20.1.10** Contractor and each subcontractor shall pay each of its employees engaged in work under this Contract in full (less deductions made mandatory by law) in accordance with California law.

**20.1.11** The County may withhold (in excess of retentions) or, on account of subsequently discovered evidence, nullify the whole or a part of any certificate to such extent as may be necessary to protect the County from loss on account of:

a. Defective work not remedied.

b. Claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of claims.

c. Failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to subcontractors or for material or labor.

d. Damage to another Contractor.

e. Delays in progress toward completion of the work, with the stipulated amount of liquidated damages being withheld for each day of delay for which no extension is granted.

f. Default of the Contractor in the performance of the terms of the Contract.

**20.1.12** Should stop notices be filed with the County, County shall withhold the amount required plus 25% from certificates until such claims shall have been resolved pursuant to applicable law. California Civil Code Section 3179 et seq.

**20.1.13** At the election of the County, Contractor shall provide, within ten (10) calendar days of receipt of each progress payment, unconditional waivers and release of lien rights, signed by Contractor and each of its subcontractors and materials suppliers, in the form established therefore by Section 3262 of the Civil Code.

**20.1.14** All material and work covered by progress payments made shall, at the time of payment, become the sole property of the County, but this shall not be construed as:

a. An acceptance of any work not in accordance with the Contract Documents; or

b. Waiving the right of the County to require the fulfillment of all of the terms of the contract.

## 20.2 FINAL PAYMENT

### 20.2.1 GENERAL

a. The County shall pay the amount due the Contractor under this Contract after:

1.) The Acceptance of all work and Notice of Completion per the terms of this Contract;

2.) Presentation of a properly executed voucher;

3.) Release of all liens and Stop Notices; and

4.) Presentation of release of all claims against the County arising by virtue of this Contract, other than claims and disputes in stated amounts, that the Contractor has specifically excepted from the operation of the release.

b. The Contractor may, if any subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or receipt in full, furnish a bond satisfactory to the County, to indemnify him against any lien.

### 20.2.2 FINAL CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT

a. When the work is ready for acceptance by the County, the Economic Development Agency will certify and submit to the Board of Supervisors a Notice of Completion. Upon approval of the Notice of Completion, a copy will be sent to the Contractor.

b. Notice of Completion will be recorded by the County upon completion and Acceptance of the Work. Providing no stop notices have been filed, thirty-five (35) calendar days after filing of such Notice of Completion, payment due under the contract will become due to the Contractor and the County shall so certify authorizing the final payment.

### 20.2.3 FINAL PAYMENT

a. After Acceptance of Work, the County will submit to Contractor a statement of the sum due Contractor under this contract, together with County payment in the amount thereof. Said statement shall take into account the contract price, as adjusted by any change orders; amounts already paid; sums to be withheld for incomplete work; liquidated damages; and for any other cause under the Contract.

b. The Contractor shall, from the effective date of Acceptance until the expiration of four years after final settlement under this Contract, preserve and make available to the County, all its books, records, documents, and other evidence bearing on the costs and expenses of the Contractor under this Contract.

## ARTICLE 21 SUSPENSION OF WORK/TERMINATION

### 21.1 NON-COMPLIANCE WITH CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

**21.1.1** In the event the Contractor, after receiving written notice from the County of non-compliance with any requirement of this Contract, fails to promptly initiate appropriate action to comply with the specified requirement, the County shall have the right to withhold payment for work completed under the Contract until the Contractor has complied with the notice or has initiated such action as may be appropriate to comply, within a reasonable period of time. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any extension of contract time or payment for any costs incurred for work under this article.

**21.1.2** Should the Contractor abandon the Work called for under the Contract, or assign his Contract, or unnecessarily and unreasonably delay the work, or willfully violate or perform the work in bad faith, the County shall have the power to notify the Contractor to discontinue all work or any part thereof under this Contract, and thereupon the Contractor shall cease to continue said work or such part thereof as the County

may designate, and the County shall have the power to employ such persons as it may consider desirable, and to obtain by contract, purchase, hire or otherwise, such implements, tools, material or materials as the County may deem advisable to work at and be used to complete the work herein described, or such part thereof as shall have not been completed, and to use such material as it may find upon the site of the work, and to charge the expense of such labor and material, implements and tools to the Contractor, and the expense so charged shall be deducted and paid by the County out of such monies as may either be due, or may at any time thereafter become due to the Contractor under the Contract.

## 21.2 TERMINATION

### 21.2.1 TERMINATION FOR BREACH

If the Contractor should be adjudged bankrupt or if he should make a general assignment for the benefit of his creditors, or if a receiver should be appointed on account of his insolvency, or if he or any of his subcontractors should violate any of the provisions of the Contract, the County may serve written notice upon him and his surety of its intention to terminate Contractor's performance hereunder, said notice shall contain the reasons for such intention to terminate Contractor's performance, and, unless within ten (10) calendar days after serving of said notice, such violation shall cease and satisfactory arrangements for correction thereof be made, Contractor's performance shall, upon the expiration of said ten (10) calendar days, cease and terminate. In the event of any such termination, the County shall immediately serve written notice thereof upon the surety and the Contractor, and the County may take over the Contractor's work and prosecute the same to completion by contract or by any other method it may deem advisable, for the account and at the expense of the Contractor, and the Contractor and his surety shall be liable to the County for any excess cost occasioned the County thereby, and in such event the County may without liability for so doing take possession of and utilize in completing the work, such materials, appliances, plants, and other property belonging to the Contractor as may be on the site of the work and necessary therefore.

### 21.2.2 TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE

a. If the construction of the project herein is damaged, which damage is determined to have been proximately caused by an Act of God, in excess of 5% of the contract amount, provided that the work damaged is built in accordance with applicable building standards and the plans and specifications, then the County may, without prejudice to any other right or remedy, terminate the Contract.

b. The County may terminate performance of work under this Contract in whole or in part, if the County determines that a termination is in the County's interest. The County shall terminate by delivering to the Contractor a Notice to Terminate specifying the extent of termination and the effective date.

c. After receipt of such Notice, and except as directed by the County, the Contractor shall immediately proceed with the following obligations, regardless of any delay in determining or adjusting any amounts due under this clause:

(1) Stop work as specified in the notice.

(2) Place no further subcontracts or orders (referred to as subcontracts in this clause) for materials, services, or facilities, except as necessary to complete any continued portion of the Contract.

(3) To terminate all subcontracts to the extent they relate to the work terminated.

(4) With approval or ratification to the extent required by the County, settle all outstanding liabilities and termination settlement proposals arising from termination of subcontracts; the approval or ratification will be final for purposes of this clause.

(5) As directed by the County, transfer title and deliver to the County (1) the fabricated or unfabricated parts; work in progress, completed work, supplies, and other material produced or acquired for the work terminated; and (2) the completed or partially completed plans, drawings, information, and other property that, if the contract had been completed, would be required to be furnished to the County.

(6) Complete performance of work not terminated.

(7) Take any action that may be necessary, or that the County may direct, for the protection and preservation of the property related to this contract that is in the possession of the Contractor and in which the County has or may acquire an interest.

(8) Use its best efforts to sell, as directed or authorized by the County, any property of the types referred to in subparagraphs above; provided, however, that the Contractor (1) is not required to extend credit to any purchaser and (2) may acquire the property under the conditions prescribed by, and at prices approved by the County. The proceeds of any transfer or disposition will be applied to reduce any payments to be made by the County under this contract, credited to the price or cost of the work, or paid in any other manner directed by the County.

d. After termination, the Contractor shall submit a final termination settlement proposal to the County in the form and with the certification prescribed by the County. The Contractor shall submit the proposal promptly, but no later than thirty (30) days from the effective date of termination. If the Contractor fails to submit the proposal within the time allowed, the County may determine, on the basis of information available, the amount, if any, due the Contractor because of the termination and shall pay the amount determined.

e. Subject to subparagraph (2) above, the Contractor and the County may agree upon the whole or any part of the amount to be paid because of the termination. The amount may include a reasonable allowance for profit on work done. However, the agreed amount, may not exceed the total contract price as reduced by:

(1) the amount of payments previously made and;

(2) the contract price of work not terminated. The contract shall be amended with a Change Order, and the Contractor paid the agreed amount.

f. If the Contractor and County fail to agree on the whole amount to be paid the Contractor because of the termination of work, the County shall pay the Contractor the amounts determined as follows:

(1) For contract work performed before the effective date of termination, the total (without duplication of any terms) of:

(i) The cost of this work;

(ii) The cost of settling and paying termination settlement proposals under terminated subcontracts that are properly chargeable to the terminated portion of the contract if not included in subdivision (i) above; and

(iii) A sum, as profit on (i) above, determined by the County to be fair and reasonable; however, if it appears that the Contractor would have sustained a loss on the entire contract had it been completed, the County shall allow no profit under this subdivision (iii).

(2) The reasonable costs of settlement of the work terminated including:

(i) Accounting, clerical, and other expenses reasonably necessary for the preparation of termination settlement proposals and supporting data; and

(ii) Storage, transportation, and other costs incurred, reasonably necessary for the preservation, protection, or disposition of the termination inventory.

g. Except for normal spoilage, the County shall exclude from the amounts payable to the Contractor the fair value, as determined by the County, of defective work, and of property that is destroyed, lost, stolen, or damaged so as to become undeliverable.

h. The Contractor shall have the right to make a claim under the DISPUTES article, from any determination made by the County.

i. In arriving at the amount due the Contractor, there shall be deducted:

(1) All unliquidated advance or other payments to the Contractor under the terminated portion of this Contract;

(2) Any claim which the County has against the Contractor under this Contract; and

(3) The agreed price for, or the proceeds of sale of, materials, supplies, or other things acquired by the Contractor or sold under the provisions of this clause and not recovered by or credited to the County.

j. If the termination is partial, the Contractor may file a proposal with the County for a Change Order of the price(s) of the continued portion of the Contract. The County shall process any Change Order agreed upon. Any proposal by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment under this clause shall be requested within thirty (30) days from the effective date of termination unless extended in writing by the County.

k. The County may, under the terms and conditions it prescribes, make partial payments and payments against costs incurred by the Contractor for the terminated portion of the Contract, if the County believes the total of these payments will not exceed the amount to which the Contractor will be entitled. If the total payments exceed the amount finally determined to be due, the Contractor shall repay the excess to the County upon demand, together with interest.

l. Unless otherwise provided in this Contract or by statute, the Contractor

will maintain all records and documents relating to the terminated portion of this Contract for 4 years after final settlement. This includes all books and other evidence bearing on the Contractor's costs and expenses under this Contract. The Contractor shall make these records and documents available to the County, State and/or the U.S. Government or their representatives at all reasonable times, without any direct charge.

## ARTICLE 22 DISPUTES/CLAIMS

### 22.1 CLAIMS RESOLUTION

In accordance with Public Contract Code Sections 20104 20104.6 and other applicable law, public works claims of $375,000 or less which arise between the Contractor and the Owner shall be resolved under the following the statutory procedure unless the Owner has elected to resolve the dispute pursuant to Public Contract Code Section 10240 et seq.

a. All claims shall be submitted in writing and accompanied by substantiating documentation. Claims must be filed on or before the date of final payment unless other notice requirements are provided in the contract. "Claim" means a separate demand by the claimant for (1) a time extension, (2) payment of money or damages arising from work done by or on behalf of the claimant and payment of which is not otherwise expressly provided for or the claimant is not otherwise entitled, or (3) an amount the payment of which is disputed by the Owner.

b. Claims Under $50,000. The Owner shall respond in writing to the claim within 45 days of receipt of the claim, or, the Owner may request, in writing, within 30 days of receipt of the claim, any additional documentation supporting the claim or relating to defenses or claims the Owner may have. Of additional information is needed thereafter, it shall be provided upon mutual agreement of the Owner and the claimant. The Owner's written response shall be submitted 15 days after receiving the additional documentation, or within the same period of time taken by the claimant to produce the additional information, whichever is greater.

c. Claims over $50,000 but less than or equal to $375,000. The Owner shall respond in writing within 60 days of receipt, or, may request in writing within 30 days of receipt of the claim, any additional documents supporting the claim or relating to defenses or claims the Owner may have against the claimant. If additional information is needed thereafter, it shall be provided pursuant to mutual agreement between the Owner and the claimant. The Owner's response shall be submitted within 30 days after receipt of the further documents, or within the same period of time taken by the claimant to produce the additional information or documents, whichever is greater. The Contractor shall make these records and documents available to the County, State and/or the U.S. Government or their representatives at all reasonable times, without any direct charge.

d. If the claimant disputes the Owner's response, or if the Owner fails to respond within the statutory time period(s), the claimant may so notify the Owner within 15 days of the receipt of the response or the failure to respond, and demand an informal conference to meet and confer for settlement. Upon such demand, the Owner shall schedule a meet and confer conference within 30 days.

e. If following the meet and confer conference, the claim or any portion thereof remains in dispute, the claimant may file a claim pursuant to Government Code 900 et seq. and

Government Code 910 et seq. For purposes of those provisions, the time within which a claim must be filed shall be tolled from the time the claimant submits the written claim until the time the claim is denied, including any time utilized for the meet and confer conference.

f. If a civil action is filed to resolve any claim, the provisions of Public Contract Code 20104.4 shall be followed, providing for nonbinding mediation and judicial arbitration.

## 22.2 CLAIM FORMAT/REQUIREMENTS

**22.2.1** The Contractor will submit the claim justification in the following format:

a. Summary of claim merit and price plus clause under which the claim is made.

b. List of documents relating to claim
   (a) Specifications
   (b) Drawings
   (c) Clarifications (RFIS)
   (d) Schedules
   (e) Other

c. Chronology of events and correspondence

d. Analysis of claim merit

e. Analysis of claim cost

f. Analysis of Time in CPM format

g. Cover letter and certification (form included herein)

**22.2.2** If any claim submitted includes a request for overhead, the County may request a Profit & Loss statement and supporting documentation from Contractor. If requested, such documentation must be submitted for the County to consider the claim.

**22.2.3** Submission of a claim, properly certified, with all required supporting documentation, and written rejection or denial of all or part of the claim by County, is a condition precedent to any action, proceeding, litigation, suit, general conditions claim, or demand for arbitration by Contractor.

## 22.3 NOTICE OF THIRD PARTY CLAIMS

The County shall provide notification to the Contractor within a reasonable time after receipt of any third-party claim relating to the Construction Contract.

**SECTION 01000**

**DRAWING SHEET INDEX**

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 01100

## SUMMARY

### PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 PROJECT

A. Project Name: County of Riverside Regional Parks and Open Space District HVAC replacement project.

B. Owner's Name: County of Riverside.

C. Architect's Name: DCGA Engineers

D. The Project consists of the construction of a Variable Refridgerant Flow (VRF) HVAC System within the County of Riverside Regional Parks and Open Space District executive offices.

### 1.02 CONTRACT DESCRIPTION

A. Contract Type: A single prime contract based on a Stipulated Price as described in the Agreement.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

### PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 01200

## PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

### PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Procedures for preparation and submittal of applications for progress payments.

B. Documentation of changes in Contract Sum and Contract Time.

C. Change procedures.

D. Correlation of Contractor submittals based on changes.

E. Procedures for preparation and submittal of application for final payment.

### 1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Agreement: Contract Sum, retainages, payment period.

B. General Conditions: Additional requirements for progress payments, final payment, changes in the Work.

### 1.03 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Submit a printed schedule on AIA Form G703 - Application and Certificate for Payment Continuation Sheet.

B. Submit Schedule of Values in duplicate within 10 days after date established in Notice to Proceed for review and approval by the County's Project Manager.

C. Format: Utilize the Table of Contents of this Project Manual. Identify each line item with number and title of the specification Section. Identify site mobilization, bonds and insurance, and supervision.

D. Include separately from each line item, a direct proportional amount of Contractor's overhead and profit.

E. Revise schedule to list approved Change Orders, with each Application For Payment.

### 1.04 APPLICATIONS FOR PROGRESS PAYMENTS

A. Payment Period: Submit as per Article 20 of the General Conditions.

B. Present required information in typewritten form.

C. For each item, provide a column for listing each of the following:
   1. Item Number.
   2. Description of work.
   3. Scheduled Values.
   4. Previous Applications.
   5. Work in Place under this Application.
   6. Authorized Change Orders.

7. Total Completed to Date of Application.
8. Percentage of Completion.
9. Balance to Finish.
10. Retainage.

D. Execute certification by signature of authorized officer.

E. Use data from approved Schedule of Values. Provide dollar value in each column for each line item for portion of work performed.

F. List each authorized Change Order as a separate line item, listing Change Order number and dollar amount as for an original item of Work.

G. Submit three copies of each Application for Payment.

H. Include the following with the application:
1. Transmittal letter as specified for Submittals in Section 01300.
2. Construction progress schedule, revised and current as specified in Section 01300. Failure to submit schedule may prevent processing of payment.
3. Current construction photographs specified in Section 01300.
4. Partial release of liens from major Subcontractors and vendors.
5. Project record documents as specified in Section 01780, for review by County of Riverside which will be returned to the Contractor.

I. When the Architect, requires substantiating information, submit data justifying dollar amounts in question. Provide one copy of data with cover letter for each copy of submittal. Show application number and date, and line item by number and description.

**1.05 MODIFICATION PROCEDURES**

A. In addition to the provisions of Article 19, General Conditions, the following articles will apply.

B. Submit name of the individual authorized to receive change documents and who will be responsible for informing others in Contractor's employ or Subcontractors of changes to the Work.

C. THE ARCHITECT will advise of minor changes in the Work not involving an adjustment to Contract Sum or Contract Time as authorized by the Conditions of the Contract by issuing supplemental instructions.

D. Contractor may propose a change by submitting a request for change to the County's Project Manager, describing the proposed change and its full effect on the Work, with a statement describing the reason for the change, and the effect on the Contract Sum and Contract Time with full documentation.

E. After execution of Change Order, promptly revise Schedule of Values and Application for Payment forms to record each authorized Change Order as a separate line item and adjust the Contract Sum.

F. Promptly revise progress schedules to reflect any change in Contract Time, revise sub-schedules to adjust times for other items of work affected by the change, and resubmit.

G. Promptly enter changes in Project Record Documents.

**1.06 APPLICATION FOR FINAL PAYMENT**

A. Prepare Application for Final Payment as specified for progress payments, identifying total adjusted Contract Sum, previous payments, and sum remaining due.

B. Application for Final Payment will not be considered until the following have been accomplished:
   1. All closeout procedures specified in Section 01700.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

**PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED**

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 01230

## ALTERNATIVES

### PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Alternative submission procedures.

B. Documentation of changes to Contract Sum and Contract Time.

### 1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Instructions to Bidders: Instructions for preparation of pricing for alternatives.

B. Proposal Bid Sheet.

C. Agreement: Incorporating monetary value of accepted alternatives.

### 1.03 SCOPE

A. Alternatives quoted on Bid Forms will be reviewed and accepted or rejected at County of Riverside's option. Accepted alternatives will be identified in the Owner-Contractor Agreement and in any order decided by the County.

B. Coordinate related work and modify surrounding work to integrate the Work of each alternative.

C. Deductive Alternates: Unless otherwise stated, the Contractor's Base Bid figure in the Proposal will include the Alternates listed below.

D. Additive Alternates: Unless otherwise stated, the Contractor's Base Bid figure in the Proposal will not include the Alternates listed below.

### 1.04 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATIVES

A.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

### PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 01300

## ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Preconstruction meeting.

B. Site mobilization meeting.

C. Progress meetings.

D. Construction progress schedule.

E. Progress photographs.

F. Coordination drawings.

G. Submittals for review, information, and project closeout.

H. Number of copies of submittals.

I. Submittal procedures.

### 1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. General Conditions: Dates for applications for payment.

B. Section 01700 - Execution Requirements: Additional coordination requirements.

C. Section 01780 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents.

### 1.03 PROJECT COORDINATION

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction activities included under various Sections of these Specifications to assure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the work. Coordinate construction operations included under different Sections of the Specifications that are dependent upon each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
   1. Where installation of one part of the work is dependent on installation of other components, either before or after its own installation, schedule construction activities in the sequence required to obtain the best results.
   2. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to assure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service and repair.
   3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

B. Where necessary, prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and attendance at meetings.
   1. Prepare similar memoranda for the Owner and separate Contractors where coordination of their work is required.

C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and ensure orderly progress of

the work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of schedules.
2. Installation and removal of temporary facilities.
3. Delivery and processing of submittals.
4. Progress Meetings.
5. Project Close-out activities.

D. Make the following types of submittals to IDAS, AIA, through the County's Project Manager:

1. Requests for interpretation.
2. Requests for substitution.
3. Shop drawings, product data, and samples.
4. Test and inspection reports.
5. Design data.
6. Manufacturer's instructions and field reports.
7. Applications for payment and change order requests.
8. Progress schedules.
9. Coordination drawings.
10. Closeout submittals.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

A. County of Riverside will schedule a meeting after Notice of Award.

B. Attendance Required:

1. County of Riverside.
2. Architect
3. Contractor.

C. Agenda:

1. Execution of County of Riverside-Contractor Agreement.
2. Submission of executed bonds and insurance certificates.
3. Distribution of Contract Documents.
4. Submission of list of Subcontractors, schedule of values, and progress schedule.
5. Designation of personnel representing the parties to Contract and The Architect
6. Procedures and processing of field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payments, proposal request, Change Orders, and Contract closeout procedures.
7. Scheduling.
8. Scheduling activities of any additional consultants such as various engineers where required.

D. Architect to record minutes and distribute copies within seven days after meeting to participants.

### 3.02 SITE MOBILIZATION MEETING

A. County of Riverside will schedule a meeting at the Project site prior to Contractor occupancy.

B. Attendance Required:

1. Contractor.
2. County of Riverside.

3. Architect
4. Special Consultants.
5. Contractor's Superintendent.
6. Major Subcontractors.

C. Agenda:
1. Use of premises by County of Riverside and Contractor.
2. County of Riverside's requirements.
3. Construction facilities and controls provided by County of Riverside.
4. Survey and building layout.
5. Security and housekeeping procedures.
6. Schedules.
7. Application for payment procedures.
8. Procedures for testing.
9. Procedures for maintaining record documents.
10. Requirements for start-up of equipment.
11. Inspection and acceptance of equipment put into service during construction period.

D. Architect to record minutes and distribute copies within seven days after meeting to participants.

**3.03 PROGRESS MEETINGS**

A. Schedule and administer meetings throughout progress of the Work at maximum bi-monthly intervals.

B. Make arrangements for meetings, prepare agenda with copies for participants, preside at meetings.

C. The Architect will make arrangements for meetings, prepare agenda with copies for participants, preside at meetings.

D. Attendance Required: Job superintendent, major Subcontractors and suppliers, County of Riverside, The Architect, as appropriate to agenda topics for each meeting.

E. Agenda:
1. Review minutes of previous meetings.
2. Review of Work progress.
3. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
4. Identification of problems which impede planned progress.
5. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
6. Review of off-site fabrication and delivery schedules.
7. Maintenance of progress schedule.
8. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.
9. Planned progress during succeeding work period.
10. Coordination of projected progress.
11. Maintenance of quality and work standards.
12. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
13. Review of RFI and Bulletin Logs.
14. Other business relating to Work.

F. Architect will record minutes and distribute copies within seven days after meeting to participants.

## 3.04 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

A. Within 10 days after date established in Notice to Proceed, submit preliminary schedule defining planned operations for the first 30 days of Work, with a general outline for remainder of Work.

B. If preliminary schedule requires revision after review, submit revised schedule within 5 days.

C. Within 10 days after review of preliminary schedule, submit draft of proposed complete schedule for review.
   1. Include written certification that Subcontractors have reviewed and accepted proposed schedule.

D. Within 5 days after joint review, submit complete schedule.

E. Submit updated schedule with each Application for Payment.

## 3.05 PROGRESS PHOTOGRAPHS

A. Provide photographs of site and construction throughout progress of Work by digital camera.

B. Take photographs on date for each application for a payment and as follows:
   1. Site clearing.
   2. Excavations.
   3. Foundations.
   4. Structural framing.
   5. Enclosure of building.
   6. Final completion.

C. Prints: Full color; three prints of each view.
   1. Identify each print on back. Identify name of Project, contract number, orientation of view, date and time of view, name and address of photographer, and photographer's numbered identification of exposure.

D. Deliver prints with each Application for Payment with transmittal letter specified in this Section.

## 3.06 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

A. Provide schedule of submittals within ten (10) working days after Notice to Proceed for review and approval to the County's Project Manager and The Architect

B. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for review:
   1. Product data.
   2. Shop drawings.
   3. Samples for selection.
   4. Samples for verification.

C. Submit to the Architect. for review for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents.

D. Samples will be reviewed only for aesthetic, color, or finish selection.

E. After review, provide copies and distribute in accordance with SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES article below and for record documents purposes described in Section 01780 - CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

## 3.07 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for information:
   1. Design data.
   2. Certificates.
   3. Test reports.
   4. Inspection reports.
   5. Manufacturer's instructions.
   6. Manufacturer's field reports.
   7. Other types indicated.

B. Submit for the Architect's knowledge as contract administrator or for County of Riverside.

## 3.08 SUBMITTALS FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT

A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them at project closeout:
   1. Project record documents.
   2. Operation and maintenance data.
   3. Warranties.
   4. Bonds.
   5. Other types as indicated.

B. Submit for County of Riverside's benefit during and after project completion.

## 3.09 NUMBER OF COPIES OF SUBMITTALS

A. Documents for Review:
   1. Small Size Sheets, Not Larger Than 8-1/2 x 11 inches: Submit the number of copies which the Contractor requires, plus two copies which will be retained by the Architect.
   2. Larger Sheets, Not Larger Than 30 x 42 inches: Submit the number of opaque reproductions which Contractor requires, plus two copies which will be retained by the Architect.

B. Documents for Information: Submit two copies.

C. Documents for Project Closeout: Make two reproduction of submittal originally reviewed. Submit one extra of submittals for information.

D. Samples: Submit the number specified in individual specification sections; one of which will be retained by the Architect.
   1. After review, produce duplicates.
   2. Retained samples will not be returned to Contractor unless specifically so stated.

## 3.10 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Make submittals in advance of schedule dates of installation to provide time for reviews, for securing necessary approvals, for possible revision and re-submittal and for placing orders and securing delivery.

B. Transmit each submittal with approved form.

C. Sequentially number the transmittal form. Revise submittals with original number and a sequential alphabetic suffix.

D. Identify Project, Contractor, Subcontractor or supplier; pertinent drawing and detail number, and specification section number, as appropriate on each copy.

E. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed certifying that review, approval, verification of Products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction Work, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the Work and Contract Documents.

F. Deliver submittals to the Architect at his business address.

G. Schedule submittals to expedite the Project, and coordinate submission of related items.

H. For each submittal for review, allow 15 days excluding delivery time to and from the Contractor.

I. Identify variations from Contract Documents and Product or system limitations which may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed Work.

J. Provide space for both the Contractor and the Architect's review stamps.

K. When revised for resubmission, identify all changes made since previous submission.

L. Distribute copies of reviewed submittals as appropriate. Instruct parties to promptly report any inability to comply with requirements.

M. Submittals not requested will not be recognized or processed.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 01325

## CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

### PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Preliminary schedule.

B. Construction progress schedule, bar chart type.

C. Construction progress schedule, with network analysis diagrams and reports.

### 1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01100 - Summary

### 1.03 REFERENCES

A. AGC (CPM) - The Use of CPM in Construction - A Manual for General Contractors and the Construction Industry; Associated General Contractors of America; 1976.

B. M-H (CPM) - CPM in Construction Management - Project Management with CPM, O'Brien, McGraw-Hill Book Company; 1984.

### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Within 10 days after date established in Notice to Proceed, submit preliminary schedule defining planned operations for the first 30 days of Work, with a general outline for remainder of Work.

B. If preliminary schedule requires revision after review, submit revised schedule within 5 days.

C. Within 15 days after review of preliminary schedule, submit draft of proposed complete schedule for review.
   1. Include written certification that Subcontractors have reviewed and accepted proposed schedule.

D. Within 5 days after joint review, submit complete schedule.

E. Submit updated schedule with each Application for Payment.

F. Submit the number of opaque reproductions that Contractor requires, plus two copies which will be retained by The Architect.

G. Submit one reproducible transparency and one opaque reproduction.

H. Submit under transmittal letter form specified in Section 01300.

## 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Scheduler: Contractor's personnel or specialist Consultant specializing in CPM scheduling with 10 years minimum experience in scheduling construction work of a complexity comparable to this Project, and having use of computer facilities capable of delivering a detailed graphic printout within 48 hours of request.

B. Contractor's Administrative Personnel: 10 years minimum experience in using and monitoring CPM schedules on comparable projects.

## 1.06 SCHEDULE FORMAT

A. Listings: In chronological order according to the start date for each activity. Identify each activity with the applicable specification section number.

B. Diagram Sheet Size: Maximum 30 x 42 inches.

C. Sheet Size: Multiples of 8-1/2 x 11 inches.

D. Scale and Spacing: To allow for notations and revisions.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.01 PRELIMINARY SCHEDULE

A. Prepare preliminary schedule in the form of a horizontal bar chart.

## 3.02 CONTENT

A. Show complete sequence of construction by activity, with dates for beginning and completion of each element of construction.

B. Identify each item by specification section number.

C. Identify work of separate stages and other logically grouped activities.

D. Provide sub-schedules for each stage of Work identified in Section 01100.

E. Provide sub-schedules to define critical portions of the entire schedule.

F. Include conferences and meetings in schedule.

G. Show accumulated percentage of completion of each item, and total percentage of Work completed, as of the first day of each month.

H. Provide separate schedule of submittal dates for shop drawings, product data, and samples, and dates reviewed submittals will be required from The Architect. Indicate decision dates for selection of finishes.

I. Indicate delivery dates for long lead items.

J. Coordinate content with schedule of values specified in Section 01200.

K. Provide legend for symbols and abbreviations used.

### 3.03 BAR CHARTS

A. Include a separate bar for each major portion of Work or operation indicating baseline and completion as chart is updated.

B. Identify the first work day of each week.

### 3.04 REVIEW AND EVALUATION OF SCHEDULE

A. Participate in joint review and evaluation of schedule with Owner and The Architect at each submittal.

B. Evaluate project status to determine work behind schedule and work ahead of schedule.

C. After review, revise as necessary as result of review, and resubmit within 10 days.

### 3.05 UPDATING SCHEDULE

A. Maintain schedules to record actual start and finish dates of completed activities.

B. Indicate progress of each activity to date of revision, with projected completion date of each activity.

C. Update diagrams to graphically depict current status of Work.

D. Identify activities modified since previous submittal, major changes in Work, and other identifiable changes.

E. Indicate changes required to maintain Date of Substantial Completion.

F. Submit reports required to support recommended changes.

G. Provide narrative report to define problem areas, anticipated delays, and impact on the schedule. Report corrective action taken or proposed and its effect.

### 3.06 DISTRIBUTION OF SCHEDULE

A. Distribute copies of updated schedules to Contractor's project site file, to Subcontractors, suppliers, the Architect, County of Riverside, and other concerned parties.

B. Instruct recipients to promptly report, in writing, problems anticipated by projections shown in schedules.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 01400

## QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. References and standards.

B. Quality assurance submittals.

C. Mock-ups.

D. Control of installation.

E. Tolerances.

F. Testing and inspection services.

G. Manufacturers' field services.

### 1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Information Available to Bidders: Soil investigation data.

B. General Conditions: Inspections and approvals required by public authorities.

C. Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures.

### 1.03 REFERENCES

A. ASTM C 1021 - Standard Practice for Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants; 1997.

B. ASTM C 1077 - Standard Practice for Laboratories Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Laboratory Evaluation; 1998.

C. ASTM C 1093 - Standard Practice for Accreditation of Testing Agencies for Unit Masonry; 1995.

D. ASTM D 3740 - Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction; 1999c.

E. ASTM E 329 - Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction; 1998a.

F. ASTM E 543 - Standard Practice for Agencies Performing Nondestructive Testing; 1999.

G. ASTM E 548 - Standard Guide for General Criteria used for Evaluating Laboratory Competence; 1994.

## 1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Test Reports: After each test/inspection, promptly submit two copies of report to The Architect and to Contractor.
   1. Include:
      a. Date issued.
      b. Project title and number.
      c. Name of inspector.
      d. Date and time of sampling or inspection.
      e. Identification of product and specifications section.
      f. Location in the Project.
      g. Type of test/inspection.
      h. Date of test/inspection.
      i. Results of test/inspection.
      j. Conformance with Contract Documents.
      k. When requested by The Architect, provide interpretation of results.
   2. Test reports are submitted for The Architect's knowledge as contract administrator or for the County of Riverside, for information for the limited purpose of assessing conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents.

B. Certificates: When specified in individual specification sections, submit certification by the manufacturer and Contractor to The Architect, in quantities specified for Product Data.
   1. Indicate material or product conforms to or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.
   2. Certificates may be recent or previous test results on material or product, but must be acceptable to The Architect.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: When specified in individual specification sections, submit printed instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, installation, start-up, adjusting, and finishing, for the County of Riverside's information. Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention, and special environmental criteria required for application or installation.

D. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Submit reports for The Architect's benefit as contract administrator or for County of Riverside.
   1. Submit report in duplicate within 10 days of observation to The Architect for information.
   2. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents.

E. Erection Drawings: Submit drawings for The Architect's benefit as contract administrator or for County of Riverside.
   1. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents.
   2. Data indicating inappropriate or unacceptable Work may be subject to action by The Architect or County of Riverside.

## 1.05 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

A. For products and workmanship specified by reference to a document or documents not included in the Project Manual, also referred to as reference standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.

B. Conform to reference standard of date of issue current on date of Agreement, except where a specific date is established by applicable code.

C. Obtain copies of standards where required by product specification sections.

D. Maintain copy at project site during submittals, planning, and progress of the specific work, until Substantial Completion.

E. Should specified reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from The Architect before proceeding.

F. Neither the contractual relationships, duties, or responsibilities of the parties in Contract nor those of The Architect shall be altered from the Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.

### 1.06 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES

A. County of Riverside will employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform specified testing and inspection.

B. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform Work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce Work of specified quality.

B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.

C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from The Architect before proceeding.

D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the Work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.

E. Have Work performed by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.

F. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.

G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, and disfigurement.

### 3.02 MOCK-UPS

A. Tests will be performed under provisions identified in this section and identified in the respective product specification sections.

B. Assemble and erect specified items with specified attachment and anchorage devices, flashings, seals, and finishes.

C. Accepted mock-ups shall be a comparison standard for the remaining Work.

D. Where mock-up has been accepted by The Architect and is specified in product specification sections to be removed, remove mock-up and clear area when directed to do so.

## 3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Monitor fabrication and installation tolerance control of products to produce acceptable Work. Do not permit tolerances to accumulate.

B. Comply with manufacturers' tolerances. Should manufacturers' tolerances conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from The Architect before proceeding.

C. Adjust products to appropriate dimensions; position before securing products in place.

## 3.04 TESTING AND INSPECTION

A. See individual specification sections and drawings for testing and inspection required.

B. Testing Agency Duties:
   1. Test samples of mixes submitted by Contractor.
   2. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with The Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
   3. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
   4. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
   5. Promptly notify The Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-conformance of Work or products.
   6. Perform additional tests and inspections required by The Architect.
   7. Attend preconstruction meetings and progress meetings.
   8. Submit reports of all tests/inspections specified.

C. Limits on Testing/Inspection Agency Authority:
   1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
   2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the Work.
   3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
   4. Agency has no authority to stop the Work.

D. Contractor Responsibilities:
   1. Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials proposed to be used which require testing, along with proposed mix designs.
   2. Cooperate with laboratory personnel, and provide access to the Work.
   3. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
      a. To provide access to Work to be tested/inspected.
      b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested/inspected.
      c. To facilitate tests/inspections.
      d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.
   4. Notify The Architect and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing/inspection services.
   5. Employ services of an independent qualified testing laboratory and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
   6. Arrange with County of Riverside's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.

E. Re-testing required because of non-conformance to specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by The Architect. Payment for re testing will be charged to the Contractor by deducting testing charges from the Contract Sum.

## 3.05 MANUFACTURERS' FIELD SERVICES

A. When specified in individual specification sections, require material or product suppliers or manufacturers to provide qualified staff personnel to observe site conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, start-up of equipment, test, adjust and balance of equipment as applicable, and to initiate instructions when necessary.

B. Submit qualifications of observer to The Architect 10 days in advance of required observations.
   1. Observer subject to approval of The Architect.
   2. Observer subject to approval of County of Riverside.

C. Report observations and site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to manufacturers' written instructions.

## 3.06 DEFECT ASSESSMENT

A. Replace Work or portions of the Work not conforming to specified requirements.

B. If, in the opinion of The Architect, it is not practical to remove and replace the Work, The Architect will direct an appropriate remedy or adjust payment.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 01500

## TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

### PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Temporary utilities.

B. Temporary telephone service.

C. Temporary sanitary facilities.

D. Temporary Controls: Barriers, enclosures, and fencing.

E. Security requirements.

F. Vehicular access and parking.

G. Waste removal facilities and services.

H. Project identification sign.

I. Field offices.

### 1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. General Conditions.

### 1.03 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

A. Provide and pay for all lighting, heating and cooling, and ventilation required for construction purposes.

B. Existing facilities may not be used.

C. New permanent facilities may be used.

D. Use trigger-operated nozzles for water hoses, to avoid waste of water.

### 1.04 TELEPHONE SERVICE

A. Provide, maintain, and pay for telephone service to field office at time of project mobilization.

B. Provide, maintain and pay for facsimile service to field office at time of project mobilization.

### 1.05 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES

A. Provide and maintain required facilities and enclosures. Provide at time of project mobilization.

B. Maintain daily in clean and sanitary condition.

## 1.06 BARRIERS

A. Provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas and to protect adjacent properties from damage from construction operations.

## 1.07 FENCING

A. Construction: Commercial grade chain link fence.

B. Provide 6 foot high fence around construction site; equip with vehicular and pedestrian gates with locks.

## 1.08 EXTERIOR ENCLOSURES

A. Provide temporary weather tight closure of exterior openings to accommodate acceptable working conditions and protection for Products, to allow for temporary heating and maintenance of required ambient temperatures identified in individual specification sections, and to prevent entry of unauthorized persons.

## 1.09 SECURITY

A. Provide security and facilities to protect Work, and County of Riverside's operations from unauthorized entry, vandalism, or theft.

B. Coordinate with County of Riverside's security program.

## 1.10 VEHICULAR ACCESS AND PARKING

A. Coordinate access and haul routes with governing authorities and County of Riverside.

B. Provide and maintain access to fire hydrants, free of obstructions.

C. Provide means of removing mud from vehicle wheels before entering streets.

D. Designated existing on-site roads may be used for construction traffic.

E. Provide temporary parking areas to accommodate construction personnel. When site space is not adequate, provide additional off-site parking.

## 1.11 WASTE REMOVAL

A. Provide waste removal facilities and services as required to maintain the site in clean and orderly condition.

B. Provide containers with lids. Remove trash from site.

C. If materials to be recycled or re-used on the project must be stored on-site, provide suitable non-combustible containers; locate containers holding flammable material outside the structure unless otherwise approved by the authorities having jurisdiction.

## 1.12 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION

A. Provide project identification sign of design and construction as approved by County of Riverside.

B. Erect on site at location as approved by County of Riverside.

C. No other signs are allowed without County of Riverside permission except those required by law.

## 1.13 FIELD OFFICES

A. Office: Weathertight, with lighting, electrical outlets, heating, cooling and ventilating equipment, and equipped with sturdy furniture and drawing display table.

B. Provide space for Project meetings, with table and chairs to accommodate 10 persons.

C. Provide space for lockable office for County Inspector/Project Manager with plan table and desk. Provide separate phone line.

D. Locate office within construction site fenced area.

## 1.14 REMOVAL OF UTILITIES, FACILITIES, AND CONTROLS

A. Remove temporary equipment, facilities, and materials, prior to Final Application for Payment inspection.

B. Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary work.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

## PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 01700

## EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Examination, preparation, and general installation procedures.

B. Pre-installation meetings.

C. Cutting and patching.

D. Surveying for laying out the work.

E. Cleaning and protection.

F. Starting of systems and equipment.

G. Demonstration and instruction of County of Riverside personnel.

H. Closeout procedures, except payment procedures.

### 1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures.

B. Section 01400 - Quality Requirements: Testing and inspection procedures.

C. Section 01500 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Temporary exterior enclosures.

D. Section 01780 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents, operation and maintenance data, warranties and bonds.

### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Survey work: Submit name, address, and telephone number of Surveyor before starting survey work.
   1. On request, submit documentation verifying accuracy of survey work.
   2. Submit a copy of site drawing signed by the Land Surveyor, that the elevations and locations of the work are in conformance with Contract Documents.
   3. Submit surveys and survey logs for the project record.

B. Cutting and Patching: Submit written request in advance of cutting or alteration which affects:
   1. Structural integrity of any element of Project.
   2. Integrity of weather exposed or moisture resistant element.
   3. Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of any operational element.
   4. Visual qualities of sight exposed elements.
   5. Work of County of Riverside or separate Contractor.
   6. Include in request:
      a. Identification of Project.
      b. Location and description of affected work.
      c. Necessity for cutting or alteration.
      d. Description of proposed work and products to be used.

e. Alternatives to cutting and patching.
f. Effect on work of County of Riverside or separate Contractor.
g. Written permission of affected separate Contractor.
h. Date and time work will be executed.

## 1.04 QUALIFICATIONS

A. For survey work, employ a land surveyor registered in California and acceptable to The Architect. Submit evidence of Surveyor's Errors and Omissions insurance coverage in the form of an Insurance Certificate.

B. For field engineering, employ a professional engineer of the discipline required for specific service on Project, licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

## 1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Grade site to drain. Maintain excavations free of water. Provide, operate, and maintain pumping equipment.

B. Protect site from puddling or running water. Provide water barriers as required to protect site from soil erosion.

C. Ventilate enclosed areas to assist cure of materials, to dissipate humidity, and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors, or gases.

D. Dust Control: Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations. Provide positive means to prevent air-borne dust from dispersing into atmosphere.

E. Erosion and Sediment Control: Plan and execute construction by methods to control surface drainage from cuts and fills, from borrow and waste disposal areas. Prevent erosion and sedimentation.
1. Contractor to submit for approval and permit an erosion control paln to the Regional Flood Control District.
2. Minimize amount of bare soil exposed at one time.
3. Provide temporary measures such as berms, dikes, and drains, to prevent water flow.
4. Construct fill and waste areas by selective placement to avoid erosive surface silts or clays.
5. Periodically inspect earthwork to detect evidence of erosion and sedimentation; promptly apply corrective measures.

F. Noise Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to minimize noise.

G. Pest Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent pests and insects from damaging the work.

H. Rodent Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent rodents from accessing or invading premises.

I. Pollution Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent contamination of soil, water, and atmosphere from discharge of noxious, toxic substances, and pollutants produced by construction operations.

## 1.06 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of the various sections of the Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.

B. Verify that utility requirements and characteristics of new operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.

C. Coordinate space requirements, supports, and installation of mechanical and electrical work which are indicated diagrammatically on Drawings. Follow routing shown for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.

D. In finished areas, conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring within the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.

E. Coordinate completion and clean-up of work of separate sections.

F. After County of Riverside occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of defective work and work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of County of Riverside's activities.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.01 PATCHING MATERIALS

A. New Materials: As specified in product sections; match existing products and work for patching and extending work.

B. Type and Quality of Existing Products: Determine by inspecting and testing products where necessary, referring to existing work as a standard.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent work. Beginning new work means acceptance of existing conditions.

B. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.

C. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.

## 3.02 LAYING OUT THE WORK

A. Verify locations of survey control points prior to starting work.

B. Promptly notify The Architect of any discrepancies discovered.

C. County of Riverside will locate and protect survey control and reference points.

D. Contractor shall locate and protect survey control and reference points.

E. Control datum for survey is that established by County of Riverside provided survey.

F. Control datum for survey is that indicated on Drawings.

G. Control datum for survey is as indicated on drawings.

H. Protect survey control points prior to starting site work; preserve permanent reference points during construction.

I. Promptly report to The Architect the loss or destruction of any reference point or relocation required because of changes in grades or other reasons.

J. Replace dislocated survey control points based on original survey control. Make no changes without prior written notice to The Architect.

K. Utilize recognized engineering survey practices.

L. Establish a minimum of two permanent bench marks on site, referenced to established control points. Record locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on project record documents.

M. Establish elevations, lines and levels. Locate and lay out by instrumentation and similar appropriate means:
   1. Site improvements including pavements; stakes for grading, fill and topsoil placement; utility locations, slopes, and invert elevations.
   2. Grid or axis for structures.
   3. Building foundation, column locations, ground floor elevations.

N. Periodically verify layouts by same means.

O. Maintain a complete and accurate log of control and survey work as it progresses.

P. On completion of foundation walls and major site improvements, prepare a certified survey illustrating dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and site work.

**3.03 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS**

A. Install products as specified in individual sections.

B. Make neat transitions between different surfaces, maintaining texture and appearance.

**3.04 PROGRESS CLEANING**

A. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.

B. Remove debris and rubbish from pipe chases, plenums, attics, crawl spaces, and other closed or remote spaces, prior to enclosing the space.

C. Broom and vacuum clean interior areas prior to start of surface finishing, and continue cleaning to eliminate dust.

D. Collect and remove waste materials, debris, and rubbish from site weekly and dispose off-site.

## 3.05 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

A. Provide special protection where specified in individual specification sections.

B. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed products. Control activity in immediate work area to prevent damage.

C. Provide protective coverings at walls, projections, jambs, sills, and soffits of openings.

D. Protect finished floors, stairs, and other surfaces from traffic, dirt, wear, damage, or movement of heavy objects, by protecting with durable sheet materials.

E. Prohibit traffic or storage upon waterproofed or roofed surfaces. If traffic or activity is necessary, obtain recommendations for protection from waterproofing or roofing material manufacturer.

F. Prohibit traffic from landscaped areas.

## 3.06 STARTING SYSTEMS

A. Coordinate schedule for start-up of various equipment and systems.

B. Notify The Architect and owner seven days prior to start-up of each item.

C. Verify that each piece of equipment or system has been checked for proper lubrication, drive rotation, belt tension, control sequence, and for conditions which may cause damage.

D. Verify tests, meter readings, and specified electrical characteristics agree with those required by the equipment or system manufacturer.

E. Verify that wiring and support components for equipment are complete and tested.

F. Execute start-up under supervision of applicable Contractor personnel and manufacturer's representative in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

G. When specified in individual specification Sections, require manufacturer to provide authorized representative to be present at site to inspect, check, and approve equipment or system installation prior to start-up, and to supervise placing equipment or system in operation.

H. Submit a written report that equipment or system has been properly installed and is functioning correctly.

## 3.07 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTION

A. Demonstrate operation and maintenance of products to County of Riverside's personnel two weeks prior to date of final inspection.

B. Provide a qualified person who is knowledgeable about the Project to perform demonstration and instruction of owner personnel.

C. Utilize operation and maintenance manuals as basis for instruction. Review contents of manual with County of Riverside's personnel in detail to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.

D. Prepare and insert additional data in operations and maintenance manuals when need for additional data becomes apparent during instruction.

E. The amount of time required for instruction on each item of equipment and system is that specified in individual sections.

## 3.08 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operating products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.

B. Testing, adjusting, and balancing HVAC systems.

## 3.09 FINAL CLEANING

A. County of Riverside will provide comprehensive cleaning after final acceptance.

B. Execute final cleaning prior to final project assessment and after Substantial Completion but before making final application for payment.
   1. Clean areas to be occupied by County of Riverside prior to final completion before County of Riverside occupancy.

C. Clean interior and exterior glass, surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances, polish transparent and glossy surfaces,

D. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition with cleaning materials appropriate to the surface and material being cleaned.

E. Replace filters of operating equipment.

F. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts, and drainage systems.

G. Clean site; sweep paved areas, rake clean landscaped surfaces.

H. Remove waste, surplus materials, trash/rubbish, and construction facilities from the site; dispose of in legal manner; do not burn or bury.

I. Clean County of Riverside-occupied areas of work.

## 3.10 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

A. Summary
   1. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Contract closeout including, but not limited to, the following:
      a. Review procedures.
      b. Project record documents.
      c. Operation and maintenance manuals.
      d. Warranties.
      e. Starting and Adjusting.
      f. Instruction of Owner's personnel.
   2. Closeout requirements for specific construction activities are included in the appropriate Sections.

B. Substantial Completion.
   1. Prior to requesting review for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following:
      a. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's Punch List), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
      b. Advise the Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.

c. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
d. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
e. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, construction photographs, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
f. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra stock, and similar items.
g. Make final changeover of permanent locks and transmit keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
h. Complete startup testing of systems and instruction to Owner's personnel.
i. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
j. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from the site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
k. Complete final cleanup requirements required in Section 01740.
l. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes, including touchup painting.

2. Review: Submit a written request for review for Substantial Completion.
   a. On receipt of request, the Architect will either proceed with review, or without completing review, advise the Contractor that based on limited review, the construction is not sufficiently complete for Substantial Completion.
   b. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after review, or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate can be issued.
      1) Architect will re-review when assured by Contractor that Work identified in previous review has been completed and corrected.
      2) If additional reviews are required, the Owner will charge the Contractor to reimburse Architect for time and expenses.
      3) Results of the completed review will form the basis of requirements for final acceptance.
   c. Owner will allow Contractor no longer than 30 calendar days from Date of Substantial Completion to remedy deficiencies.

C. Final completion.
1. Prior to requesting review for determining date of Final Completion, complete the following:
   a. Submit a final Application for Payment, according to requirements of Section 01200.
   b. Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion review list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), signed and dated by Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
   c. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
   d. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.
2. Review: Submit a written request for final review for acceptance.
   a. On receipt of request, the Architect will either proceed with review or advise the Contractor of unfulfilled requirements.
   b. Architect will prepare the final Certificate for Payment after review, or will advise Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate can be issued.
      1) Architect will re-review when Work identified in previous reviews as incomplete is completed and corrected.
      2) If additional reviews are required, the Owner will charge the Contractor to reimburse Architect for time and expenses.

D. List of incomplete items (punch list).
   1. Submit three copies of list. Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
      a. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, staring with exterior areas proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
      b. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment,and building systems.

## 3.11 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Furnish service and maintenance of components indicated in specification sections.

B. Examine system components at a frequency consistent with reliable operation. Clean, adjust, and lubricate as required.

C. Include systematic examination, adjustment, and lubrication of components. Repair or replace parts whenever required. Use parts produced by the manufacturer of the original component.

D. Maintenance service shall not be assigned or transferred to any agent or Subcontractor without prior written consent of the County of Riverside.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 01780

## CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

### PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Project Record Documents.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data.

C. Warranties and bonds.

### 1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Conditions of the Contract: Performance bond and labor and material payment bonds, warranty, and correction of work.

B. Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures, shop drawings, product data, and samples.

C. Section 01700 - Execution Requirements: Contract closeout procedures.

D. Individual Product Sections: Specific requirements for operation and maintenance data.

E. Individual Product Sections: Warranties required for specific products or Work.

### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Project Record Documents: Submit documents to The Architect with claim for final Application for Payment.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data:
   1. Submit two copies of preliminary draft or proposed formats and outlines of contents before start of Work. The Architect will review draft and return one copy with comments.
   2. For equipment, or component parts of equipment put into service during construction and operated by County of Riverside, submit completed documents within ten days after acceptance.
   3. Submit 1 copy of completed documents 15 days prior to final inspection. This copy will be reviewed and returned after final inspection, with The Architect comments. Revise content of all document sets as required prior to final submission.
   4. Submit two sets of revised final documents in final form within 10 days after final inspection.

C. Warranties and Bonds:
   1. For equipment or component parts of equipment put into service during construction with County of Riverside's permission, submit documents within ten days after acceptance.
   2. Make other submittals within ten days after Date of Substantial Completion, prior to final Application for Payment.
   3. For items of Work for which acceptance is delayed beyond Date of Substantial Completion, submit within ten days after acceptance, listing the date of acceptance as the beginning of the warranty period.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintain on site one set of the following record documents; record actual revisions to the Work:
   1. Drawings.
   2. Specifications.
   3. Addenda.
   4. Change Orders and other modifications to the Contract.
   5. Reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
   6. Manufacturer's instruction for assembly, installation, and adjusting.

B. Ensure entries are complete and accurate, enabling future reference by County of Riverside.

C. Store record documents separate from documents used for construction.

D. Record information concurrent with construction progress.

E. Specifications: Legibly mark and record at each product section description of actual products installed, including the following:
   1. Manufacturer's name and product model and number.
   2. Product substitutions or alternates utilized.
   3. Changes made by Addenda and modifications.

F. Record Drawings and Shop Drawings: Legibly mark each item to record actual construction including:
   1. Measured depths of foundations in relation to finish floor datum.
   2. Measured horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.
   3. Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of the Work.
   4. Field changes of dimension and detail.
   5. Details not on original Contract drawings.

### 3.02 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. For Each Product or System: List names, addresses and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts.

B. Product Data: Mark each sheet to clearly identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation. Delete inapplicable information.

C. Drawings: Supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams. Do not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.

D. Typed Text: As required to supplement product data. Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure, incorporating manufacturer's instructions.

### 3.03 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES

A. For Each Product, Applied Material, and Finish:
   1. Product data, with catalog number, size, composition, and color and texture designations.

2. Information for re-ordering custom manufactured products.

B. Instructions for Care and Maintenance: Manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental cleaning agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.

C. Moisture protection and weather-exposed products: Include product data listing applicable reference standards, chemical composition, and details of installation. Provide recommendations for inspections, maintenance, and repair.

D. Additional information as specified in individual product specification sections.

E. Provide a listing in Table of Contents for design data, with tabbed fly sheet and space for insertion of data.

## 3.04 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

A. For Each Item of Equipment and Each System:
1. Description of unit or system, and component parts.
2. Identify function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
3. Include performance curves, with engineering data and tests.
4. Complete nomenclature and model number of replaceable parts.

B. Panelboard Circuit Directories: Provide electrical service characteristics, controls,and communications.

C. Include color coded wiring diagrams as installed.

D. Operating Procedures: Include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions. Include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.

E. Maintenance Requirements: Include routine procedures and guide for preventative maintenance and trouble shooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.

F. Provide servicing and lubrication schedule, and list of lubricants required.

G. Include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.

H. Include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.

I. Provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.

J. Provide control diagrams by controls manufacturer as installed.

K. Provide Contractor's coordination drawings, with color coded piping diagrams as installed.

L. Provide charts of valve tag numbers, with location and function of each valve, keyed to flow and control diagrams.

M. Provide list of original manufacturer's spare parts, current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.

N. Include test and balancing reports.

O. Additional Requirements: As specified in individual product specification sections.

## 3.05 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Prepare instructions and data by personnel experienced in maintenance and operation of described products.

B. Prepare data in the form of an instructional manual.

C. Binders: Commercial quality, 8-1/2 x 11 inch three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers; 2 inch maximum ring size. When multiple binders are used, correlate data into related consistent groupings.

D. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS; identify title of Project; identify subject matter of contents.

E. Provide tabbed dividers for each separate product and system, with typed description of product and major component parts of equipment.

F. Text: Manufacturer's printed data, or typewritten data on 24 pound paper.

G. Drawings: Provide with reinforced punched binder tab. Bind in with text; fold larger drawings to size of text pages.

H. Arrange content by systems under section numbers and sequence of Table of Contents of this Project Manual.

I. Contents: Prepare a Table of Contents for each volume, with each product or system description identified, in three parts as follows:
   1. Part 1: Directory, listing names, addresses, and telephone numbers of The Architect, Contractor, Subcontractors, and major equipment suppliers.
   2. Part 2: Operation and maintenance instructions, arranged by system and subdivided by specification section. For each category, identify names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers. Identify the following:
      a. Significant design criteria.
      b. List of equipment.
      c. Parts list for each component.
      d.
      dn0 Operating instructions.
      e. Maintenance instructions for equipment and systems.
      f. Maintenance instructions for special finishes, including recommended cleaning methods and materials, and special precautions identifying detrimental agents.
   3. Part 3: Project documents and certificates, including the following:
      a. Shop drawings and product data.
      b. Air and water balance reports.
      c. Certificates.

J. Provide a listing in Table of Contents for design data, with tabbed dividers and space for insertion of data.

K. Table of Contents: Provide title of Project; names, addresses, and telephone numbers of The Architect and Contractor with name of responsible parties; schedule of products and systems, indexed to content of the volume.

## 3.06 WARRANTIES AND BONDS

A. Obtain warranties and bonds, executed in duplicate by responsible Subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers, within ten days after completion of the applicable item of work. Except for items put into use with County of Riverside's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until the Date of Substantial completion is determined.

B. Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.

C. Co-execute submittals when required.

D. Retain warranties and bonds until time specified for submittal.

E. Include originals of each in operation and maintenance manuals, indexed separately on Table of Contents.

F. Manual: Bind in commercial quality 8-1/2 x 11 inch three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers.

G. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title WARRANTIES AND BONDS, with title of Project; name, address and telephone number of Contractor and equipment supplier; and name of responsible company principal.

H. Table of Contents: Neatly typed, in the sequence of the Table of Contents of the Project Manual, with each item identified with the number and title of the specification section in which specified, and the name of product or work item.

I. Separate each warranty or bond with index tab sheets keyed to the Table of Contents listing. Provide full information, using separate typed sheets as necessary. List Subcontractor, supplier, and manufacturer, with name, address, and telephone number of responsible principal.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 03 30 00

## CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for drainage fill under slabs-on-grade.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture.

C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement.

D. Formwork Shop Drawings: Prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer detailing fabrication, assembly, and support of formwork.

E. Material certificates.

F. Material test reports.

G. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

C. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:

1. ACI 301, "Specifications for Structural Concrete," Sections 1 through 5.
2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."

D. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.

B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

### 2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Provide products with an average recycled content of steel products so postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content is not less than 25 percent.

B. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.

C. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice.

### 2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type II, gray. Supplement with the following:

   a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F.
   b. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.

B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, graded.

1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1-1/2 inches nominal.
2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

C. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable.

## 2.4 ADMIXTURES

A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

## 2.5 FIBER REINFORCEMENT

A. Synthetic Micro-Fiber: Monofilament or fibrillated polypropylene micro-fibers engineered and designed for use in concrete, complying with ASTM C 1116/C 1116M, Type III, 1/2 to 1-1/2 inches long.

## 2.6 WATERSTOPS

A. Flexible Rubber Waterstops: CE CRD-C 513, with factory-installed metal eyelets, for embedding in concrete to prevent passage of fluids through joints. Factory fabricate corners, intersections, and directional changes.

B. Chemically Resistant Flexible Waterstops: Thermoplastic elastomer rubber waterstops with factory-installed metal eyelets, for embedding in concrete to prevent passage of fluids through joints; resistant to oils, solvents, and chemicals. Factory fabricate corners, intersections, and directional changes.

C. Flexible PVC Waterstops: CE CRD-C 572, with factory-installed metal eyelets, for embedding in concrete to prevent passage of fluids through joints. Factory fabricate corners, intersections, and directional changes.

D. Self-Expanding Butyl Strip Waterstops: Manufactured rectangular or trapezoidal strip, butyl rubber with sodium bentonite or other hydrophilic polymers, for adhesive bonding to concrete, 3/4 by 1 inch.

E. Self-Expanding Rubber Strip Waterstops: Manufactured rectangular or trapezoidal strip, bentonite-free hydrophilic polymer modified chloroprene rubber, for adhesive bonding to concrete, 3/8 by 3/4 inch.

## 2.7 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Sheet Vapor Retarder: ASTM E 1745, Class A. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.

B. Sheet Vapor Retarder: Polyethylene sheet, ASTM D 4397, not less than 10 mils thick.

## 2.8 CURING MATERIALS

A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.

C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

D. Water: Potable.

E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.

F. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, nondissipating, certified by curing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of floor covering.

G. Clear, Solvent-Borne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A.

H. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A.

## 2.9 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.

## 2.10 CONCRETE MIXTURES

A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.

B. Cementitious Materials: Use fly ash, pozzolan, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume as needed to reduce the total amount of portland cement, which would otherwise be used, by not less than 25 percent.

C. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use water-reducing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.

D. Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3500 psi at 28 days.
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.50
3. Slump Limit: 4 inches for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture, plus or minus 1 inch.
4. Air Content: 2.5 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-1/2-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
5. Air Content: Do not allow air content of trowel-finished floors to exceed 3 percent.
6. Synthetic Micro-Fiber: Uniformly disperse in concrete mixture at manufacturer's recommended rate, but not less than 1.5 lb/cu. yd.
7.

## 2.11 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

## 2.12 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M and ASTM C 1116/C 1116M, and furnish batch ticket information.

1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 FORMWORK

A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.

B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.

C. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.

## 3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

## 3.3 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.

## 3.4 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.

1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

## 3.5 JOINTS

A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.

C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least 1" or one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:

1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.

D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.

E. Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other joints indicated according to manufacturer's written instructions.

## 3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.

B. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.

1. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.

C. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1.

D. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301.

## 3.7 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces [**not exposed to public view**] <**Insert locations**>.

## 3.8 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.

## 3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 09 91 13

## EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following exterior substrates:
   1. Galvanized metal.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Gloss Level 1: Not more than 5 units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

B. Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

C. Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

D. Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

E. Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

F. Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

B. Samples: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.

C. Product List: For each product indicated. Include printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

   1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system specified in Part 3.

a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft..
b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.

2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.

a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in other Part 2 articles for the paint category indicated.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. MPI Standards: Provide products that comply with MPI standards indicated and that are listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."

B. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

C. VOC Content: Provide materials that comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Colors: Match Architect's samples percent of surface area will be painted with deep tones.

2.3 METAL PRIMERS

A. Primer, Galvanized: As recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer.

1. Pre-treatment (F) Jasco Prep & Prime

OR (D-E) ME 01 Metal Clean & Etch
OR (V) Jasco Prep N Prime.

2. 1 Coat (F) 561 Acrylic Metal Primer
OR (D-E) GAPR00 Galv-Alum
OR (V) 4800 Metal Pro

2.4 SOLVENT-BASED PAINTS

A. Alkyd, Exterior, Semi-Gloss (Gloss Level 5): MPI #94.

1. 1 Coat (F) 143 Mirro Glide
OR (D-E) W901E Permasheen
OR (V) 8400 Carefree Semi Gloss

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.

C. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual."

B. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

## 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

B. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

## 3.5 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. Latex System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized metal, as recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for exterior use on galvanized-metal substrates with topcoat indicated.
b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior semi-gloss (Gloss Level 5).

## SECTION 22 05 17

## SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves.
2. Sleeve-seal systems.
3. Grout.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.

C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.

D. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

E. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. CALPICO, Inc.
3. Metraflex Company (The).

4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
5. Proco Products, Inc.

B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

## 2.3 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.

1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.

2. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.

D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

## 3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.

B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

## 3.3 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:

1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:

   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel wall sleeves.

2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:

   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

      1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:

   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

      1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

4. Interior Partitions:

   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 22 05 18

## ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Escutcheons.
2. Floor plates.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

2.2 FLOOR PLATES

A. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.

B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. Escutcheons for New Piping:

a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
b. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
d. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
e. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
f. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type.

C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.

D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. New Piping: One-piece, floor-plate type.

## 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates using new materials.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 22 05 29

## HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
3. Fastener systems.
4. Pipe positioning systems.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.

3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

B. Copper Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

## 2.2 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig minimum compressive strength.

C. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

D. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

## 2.3 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless- steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

## 2.4 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS

A. Description: IAPMO PS 42, positioning system of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces; for plumbing fixtures in commercial applications.

## 2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

C. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Pipe Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture. See Division 22 plumbing fixture Sections for requirements for pipe positioning systems for plumbing fixtures.

E. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

F. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

G. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

H. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

I. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

J. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

K. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

   a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
   b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
   c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

   a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

   a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

   a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
   b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.

5. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

## 3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

## 3.3 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and stainless-steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.

G. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

H. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
2. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
3. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.

J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

L. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.

8. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
9. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.

M. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

N. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

O. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

P. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 23 05 13

## COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:

1. Motor controllers.
2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with requirements in this Section except when stricter requirements are specified in HVAC equipment schedules or Sections.

B. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.

B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

## 2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.

B. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.

C. Service Factor: 1.15.

D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.

1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.

E. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.

F. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

G. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.

H. Insulation: Class F.

I. Code Letter Designation:

1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
2. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.

J. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

## 2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.

B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.

1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
2. Energy- and Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.

## 2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:

1. Permanent-split capacitor.
2. Split phase.
3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.

B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.

C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.

E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 23 05 17

## SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves.
2. Sleeve-seal systems.
3. Grout.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.

C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.

D. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

E. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. CALPICO, Inc.

3. Metraflex Company (The).
4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
5. Proco Products, Inc.

B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

## 2.3 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.

1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.

2. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.

D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

## 3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.

B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

## 3.3 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:

1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:

   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel wall sleeves.

2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:

   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

      1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:

   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

      1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

4. Interior Partitions:

   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 23 05 29

## HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
4. Fastener systems.
5. Equipment supports.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
2. Equipment supports.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

D. Welding certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

B. Stainless-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

C. Copper Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

## 2.3 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength.

C. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

D. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

E. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

## 2.4 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

## 2.5 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

## 2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

D. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

F. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

G. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

H. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

I. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

J. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

K. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

L. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

   a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
   b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
   c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

   a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

   a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

   a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
   b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
   c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
   d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
   e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.

5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

## 3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

## 3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

## 3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

## 3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

## 3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and metal trapeze pipe hangers and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.

G. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

H. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F, pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
4. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
5. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
6. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
7. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
8. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
9. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.

J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

L. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.

8. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
9. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.

M. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

N. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
2. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.

3. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.

O. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

P. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 23 05 48

## VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Spring hangers with vertical-limit stops.
2. Pipe riser resilient supports.
3. Resilient pipe guides.
4. Restraining braces and cables.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each product indicated.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For vibration isolation and seismic-restraint calculations and details indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.

E. Field quality-control test reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.

B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

C. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis and shall bear anchorage preapproval OPA number from OSHPD, preapproval by ICC-ES, or preapproval by another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are not available, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. California Dynamics Corporation.
2. M W Sausse.

C. Spring Hangers with Vertical-Limit Stop: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression and with a vertical-limit stop.

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
7. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.
8. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

D. Pipe Riser Resilient Support Insert drawing designation: All-directional, acoustical pipe anchor consisting of 2 steel tubes separated by a minimum of 1/2-inch- thick neoprene. Include steel and neoprene vertical-limit stops arranged to prevent vertical travel in both directions. Design support for a maximum load on the isolation material of 500 psig and for equal resistance in all directions.

E. Resilient Pipe Guides: Telescopic arrangement of 2 steel tubes or post and sleeve arrangement separated by a minimum of 1/2-inch- thick neoprene. Where clearances are not readily visible, a factory-set guide height with a shear pin to allow vertical motion due to pipe expansion and contraction shall be fitted. Shear pin shall be removable and reinsertable to allow for selection of pipe movement. Guides shall be capable of motion to meet location requirements.

### 2.2 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
2. California Dynamics Corporation.
3. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
4. Hilti, Inc.
5. Kinetics Noise Control.
6. Loos & Co.; Cableware Division.
7. Mason Industries.
8. TOLCO Incorporated; a brand of NIBCO INC.
9. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.

B. General Requirements for Restraint Components: Rated strengths, features, and applications shall be as defined in reports by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.

C. Channel Support System: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; and rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.

D. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 603 galvanized-steel cables with end connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; and with a minimum of two clamping bolts for cable engagement.

E. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections to hanger rod.

F. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor Bolts: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of anchor bolts and studs.

G. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.

H. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488. Minimum length of eight times diameter.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Hanger Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.

C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

## 3.2 VIBRATION-CONTROL AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.

B. Equipment Restraints:

1. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.
2. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction providing required submittals for component.

C. Piping Restraints:

1. Comply with requirements in MSS SP-127.
2. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet o.c.
3. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet.

D. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.

E. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction providing required submittals for component.

F. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.

G. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

H. Drilled-in Anchors:

1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.

3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
4. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
5. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

## 3.3 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

A. Install flexible connections in piping where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where the connections terminate with connection to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting the connections as they approach equipment. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping" for piping flexible connections.

## 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless postconnection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
6. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
7. Measure isolator deflection.
8. If a device fails test, modify all installations of same type and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

## 3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust isolators after piping system is at operating weight.

B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

C. Adjust active height of spring isolators.

D. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 23 05 53

## IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Pipe labels.
4. Duct labels.

1.2 SUBMITTAL

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter color: Black.
3. Background Color: White.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

## 2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: Black.

C. Background Color: Yellow or Orange.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

## 2.3 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to partially cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.4 DUCT LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: White.

C. Background Color: Blue.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, duct size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with duct system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each duct label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

B. Pipe Label Color Schedule:

1. Refrigerant Piping:

a. Background Color: Yellow.
b. Letter Color: Black.

3.4 DUCT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install plastic-laminated duct labels with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:

1. Blue: For cold-air supply ducts.
2. Green: For exhaust-, outside-, relief-, return-, and mixed-air ducts.
3. ASME A13.1 Colors and Designs: For hazardous material exhaust.

B. Locate labels near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 23 05 93

## TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Balancing Air Systems:

a. Constant-volume air systems.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.

B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.

E. TAB Specialist: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Certified TAB reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Contractor Qualifications: Engage a TAB entity certified by AABC.

1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB contractor and certified by AABC.
2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB contractor and who is certified by AABC as a TAB technician.

B. Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:

1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
2. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.

C. TAB Report Forms: Use standard from AABC's "National Standard for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning Systems".

D. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.

C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.

D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.

E. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they meet the leakage class of connected ducts as specified in Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" and are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.

F. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.

1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.

G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.

H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

I. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

J. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.

K. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens are replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.

L. Examine three-way valves for proper installation for their intended function of diverting or mixing fluid flows.

M. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.

N. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.

O. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.

P. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

## 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.

B. Complete system-readiness checks and prepare reports. Verify the following:

1. Permanent electrical-power wiring is complete.
2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
4. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
5. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
6. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
7. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
8. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

## 3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance" and in this Section.

1. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 7.2.2, "Air Balancing."

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.

1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
2. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Division 23 Section "HVAC Insulation."

C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

## 3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.

C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.

D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.

E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.

F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

I. Check for airflow blockages.

J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.

L. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts."

## 3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

1. Measure total airflow.

    a. Where sufficient space in ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow.

2. Measure fan static pressures as follows to determine actual static pressure:

    a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practical and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
    b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
    c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from the flexible connection, and downstream from duct restrictions.
    d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.

3. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.

    a. Report the cleanliness status of filters and the time static pressures are measured.

4. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices, such as sound traps, heat-recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
5. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
6. Obtain approval from Owner for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
7. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.

    a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.

2. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper, and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.

3. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

C. Measure air outlets and inlets without making adjustments.

1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.

D. Adjust air outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using branch volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.

1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

## 3.6 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:

1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
2. Motor horsepower rating.
3. Motor rpm.
4. Efficiency rating.
5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.

B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass of the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations including name of controller manufacturer, model number, serial number, and nameplate data.

## 3.7 PROCEDURES FOR CONDENSING UNITS

A. Verify proper rotation of fans.

B. Measure entering- and leaving-air temperatures.

C. Record compressor data.

## 3.8 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each refrigerant coil:

1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
3. Airflow.
4. Air pressure drop.
5. Refrigerant suction pressure and temperature.

## 3.9 PROCEDURES FOR TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING EXISTING SYSTEMS

A. Perform a preconstruction inspection of existing equipment that is to remain and be reused.

1. Measure and record the operating speed, airflow, and static pressure of each fan.
2. Measure motor voltage and amperage. Compare the values to motor nameplate information.
3. Check the refrigerant charge.
4. Check the condition of filters.
5. Check the condition of coils.
6. Check the operation of the drain pan and condensate-drain trap.
7. Check bearings and other lubricated parts for proper lubrication.
8. Report on the operating condition of the equipment and the results of the measurements taken. Report deficiencies.

B. Before performing testing and balancing of existing systems, inspect existing equipment that is to remain and be reused to verify that existing equipment has been cleaned and refurbished. Verify the following:

1. New filters are installed.
2. Coils are clean and fins combed.
3. Drain pans are clean.
4. Fans are clean.
5. Bearings and other parts are properly lubricated.
6. Deficiencies noted in the preconstruction report are corrected.

C. Perform testing and balancing of existing systems to the extent that existing systems are affected by the renovation work.

1. Compare the indicated airflow of the renovated work to the measured fan airflows, and determine the new fan speed and the face velocity of filters and coils.
2. Verify that the indicated airflows of the renovated work result in filter and coil face velocities and fan speeds that are within the acceptable limits defined by equipment manufacturer.
3. If calculations increase or decrease the air flow rates and water flow rates by more than 5 percent, make equipment adjustments to achieve the calculated rates. If increase or decrease is 5 percent or less, equipment adjustments are not required.
4. Balance each air outlet.

## 3.10 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus 5 to plus 10 percent.
2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Zero to minus 10 percent.

## 3.11 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.

1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.

B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:

1. Pump curves.
2. Fan curves.
3. Manufacturers' test data.
4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.
5. Architect's name and address.
6. Engineer's name and address.
7. Contractor's name and address.
8. Report date.
9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
11. Summary of contents including the following:

    a. Indicated versus final performance.
    b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.

12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.

15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:

    a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
    b. Conditions of filters.
    c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
    d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
    e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
    f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
    g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
    h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:

1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
2. Water and steam flow rates.
3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
5. Terminal units.
6. Balancing stations.
7. Position of balancing devices.

## 3.12 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 23 07 13

## DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:

1. Indoor, concealed supply, return and outdoor air.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 23 Section "HVAC Piping Insulation."
2. Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, dampers, specialties and flanges for each type of insulation.
3. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
4. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," and "Aboveground, Outdoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket Type III with factory-applied FSP jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. CertainTeed Corp.; SoftTouch Duct Wrap.
    b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
    c. Knauf Insulation; Friendly Feel Duct Wrap.
    d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
    e. Owens Corning; SOFTR All-Service Duct Wrap.

### 2.2 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.
    b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
    c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.
    d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

C. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-50.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

D. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Dow Corning Corporation; 739, Dow Silicone.
b. Johns Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
d. Speedline Corporation; Polyco VP Adhesive.

2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

## 2.3 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90.
   b. Vimasco Corporation; 749.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

## 2.4 SEALANTS

A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
   b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
   c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
   d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.
6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Use sealants that comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.
6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

7. Use sealants that comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

## 2.5 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
4. FSP Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
5. Vinyl Jacket: White vinyl with a permeance of 1.3 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure A, and complying with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

## 2.6 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

A. Woven Polyester Fabric: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in., in a Leno weave, for ducts.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Mast-A-Fab.
b. Vimasco Corporation; Elastafab 894.

## 2.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

C. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
c. Proto Corporation; LoSmoke.

d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.

2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
3. Color: White.

D. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Metal Jacketing Systems.
b. ITW Insulation Systems; Aluminum and Stainless Steel Jacketing.
c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.

2. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
3. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
4. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.

E. Self-Adhesive Outdoor Jacket: 60-mil- thick, laminated vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane for installation over insulation located aboveground outdoors; consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin on a crosslaminated polyethylene film covered with white aluminum-foil facing.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Polyguard Products, Inc.; Alumaguard 60.

## 2.8 TAPES

A. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 491 AWF FSK.
b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
c. Compac Corporation; 110 and 111.
d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

B. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 370 White PVC tape.
b. Compac Corporation; 130.
c. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.

2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 6 mils.
4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 500 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

C. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 488 AWF.
b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
c. Compac Corporation; 120.
d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.

2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 5 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

## 2.9 SECUREMENTS

A. Aluminum Bands: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping, Seals, and Springs.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Perforated Base Insul-Hangers.

2) GEMCO; Perforated Base.
3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Spindle.

b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick, galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150.
2) GEMCO; R-150.
3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150.
4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips.

b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.
1) Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from

C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.

D. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. C & F Wire.

## 2.10 CORNER ANGLES

A. PVC Corner Angles: 30 mils thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, PVC according to ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C. White or color-coded to match adjacent surface.

B. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, aluminum according to ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

### 3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.

B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.

2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.

    a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.

L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

## 3.3 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.

1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Duct: For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

## 3.4 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 50 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

    a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
    b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
    c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
    d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
    e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
    f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end

of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.

5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

## 3.5 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

B. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

C. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

## 3.6 FINISHES

A. Insulation with ASJ or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

C. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

## 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

## 3.8 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:

1. Indoor, concealed supply, return and outdoor air.

B. Items Not Insulated:

1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
5. Flexible connectors.
6. Vibration-control devices.
7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.9 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Concealed, Supply-Air, Return-Air. Outside Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber blanket, 3 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density with installed R-Value of 8.0.

3.10 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Ducts and Plenums, Concealed:

1. None.

D. Ducts and Plenums, Exposed:

1. PVC: 20 mils thick.

3.11 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Ducts and Plenums, Exposed, up to 48 Inches in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces up to 72 Inches:

1. Aluminum, Stucco Embossed: 0.024 inch thick.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 23 09 00

## DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 BAS SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. BAS Design Criteria: A new open, non-proprietary configurable Building Automation System (BAS) that includes the following:

1. HVAC Control System
2. Energy Management System
3. A single uniform Human Machine Interface (HMI) monitoring solution - Thermo Graphics or approved equal in functional look, feel, color and speed delivery that incorporates a linked, drill down, display/alarm capabilities from each individual floor zones through to individual system components
4. Use of the ANSI 709.1 LonTalk protocol at the field bus level of the architecture and ANSI/EIA 709.1, and ISO/IEC DIS 14908 LonTalk at the TCP/IP level.

B. The building automation binding tool will be Echelon LonMaker Turbo for Windows set up to be non-proprietary configuration and configurable

C. The building automation system router shall be a Linksys/Cisco Gigabit Security Router or integrated network product that utilizes

1. Virtual Private network (VPN)
2. SPI Fire Wall and integrated Intrusion Prevention System (IPS).
3. Supports 802.1Q Virtual Local Area Network (VLAN) and that has its own DHCP scope.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. CODES, STANDARDS AND REFERENCES

B. The publications listed below form a part of this standard to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

1. AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA)

AMCA 500-D-07 (2007) Laboratory Methods of Testing Dampers for Rating

2. AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

| | |
|---|---|
| ANSI/ASHRAE 15 | (2007) Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration |
| ANSI/ASHRAE 55 | (2004) Thermal Environmental Comfort Standard |
| ANSI/ASHRAE 62 | (2007) Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality |
| ANSI/ASHRAE 90.1 | (2007) Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings-except Low Rise Residential Buildings |
| ANSI/ASME B16.34 | (2001) Valves – Flanged, Threaded, and Welded Ends |
| ANSI C12.1 | (2008) Code for Electricity Metering |
| ANSI/CEA 709.1B | (2006) Open Standard Protocol |
| ANSI/EIA 709.1 | (2000) Control Network Protocol Specification |
| ANSI/EIA 709.3 | (2003 Free-Topology Twisted-Pair Channel Specification |
| ANSI/FCI 70.2 | (2003) Control Valve Seat Leakage |

3. California Code of Regulations, Title 24, Latest Adopted Edition, California Building Codes
4. California Code of Regulations, Title 8, Latest Adopted Edition, California Industrial Relations
5. AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)
   ASHRAE Handbook of Fundamentals
6. ECHELON

   Junction Box and Wiring Guideline for Twisted Pair LONWORKS® Networks, July 2003

7. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)

| | |
|---|---|
| FCC EMC | (2002) FCC Electromagnetic Compliance Requirements |
| FCC Part 15 | (2008) FCC Rules and Regulations Part 15: Radio Frequency Devices (Volume II) |

8. INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

| | |
|---|---|
| IEEE C62.41 | (1991; R 2002) Surge voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power circuits |
| IEEE 100 | (2000) IEEE Standard Dictionary of Electrical and Electronics Terms |

| | |
|---|---|
| IEEE 142 | (1991) IEEE Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems |
| IEEE 802.1M | (2000) Media Access Control Bridges |
| IEEE 802.2 | (2000) Standards for Local Area Networks: Logical Link control |

9. INSTRUMENT SOCIETY OF AMERICA (2006) ISA Standards
10. INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

| | |
|---|---|
| ISO OSI Model | Open Systems Interconnection Reference Mode |
| ISO/IEC | (2008) DIS 14908-1 Lon Protocol |
| ISO/IEC | (2008) DIS 14908-2 Lon Twisted-Pair Media |
| ISO/IEC | (2008) DIS 14908-3 Lon Powerline Media |
| ISO/IEC | (2008) DIS 14908-4 Lon IP Tunneling of the Protocol |

11. LONMARK INTEROPERABILITY ASSOCIATION

| | |
|---|---|
| SNVT Master List | (2002) LonMark SNVT Master List; Version 2 |
| LonMark XIF Guide | (2003) LonMark External Interface File Reference Guide; Revision 4.0B |

12. NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

| | |
|---|---|
| NEMA 250 | (2008) Enclosures for electrical Equipment (1000 Volt Maximum) |

13. NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

| | |
|---|---|
| NFPA 70 | (2008) National Electrical Code |
| NFPA 90A | (2009) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilation Systems |
| NFPA 262 | (2007) Test for Flame-Propagation and Smoke Density Values for Electrical and Optical Fiber Cables Used in Spaced Transporting Environmental Air |

14. UNDERWRITER'S LABORATORIES (UL)

| | |
|---|---|
| UL 1778 | (2006) Standard for Uninterruptible Power Supply Equipment |

| | |
|---|---|
| UL 60950 | (2007) Safety of Information Processing and Business Equipment |
| UL 916 | (2002) Energy Management Equipment |
| UL 1585 | (2001) Class 2 and Class 3 Transformers |
| UL 555 | (1999) Standard for Fire Dampers |
| UL 555S | (1996; R2002) Leakage Rated Dampers for Use in Smoke Control Systems |
| UL 94 | (1996; Rev thru July 2006) Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances |
| UL 268A | (2006) Smoke Detectors for Duct Application |
| UL 864 | (2007) Standard for Control Unit and Accessories for Fire Alarm Systems |

15. U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

| | |
|---|---|
| 47 CFR Part 15 | Radio Frequency Devices |
| 21 CFR Part 11 | Administrative Practice and Procedure, Computer Technology, Reporting and Record Keeping Requirements |

16. REQUIRED FORMAT FOR SUBMITTALS
17. Shop Drawings and Product Data shall meet the requirements.
18. Shop drawings shall be 11 inch by 17 inch, landscape, bound on the left edge. They shall be produced with Microsoft Visio. Organize the packages by building and floors.
19. All text based documents and product data sheets shall be 8 ½ inch by 11 inch format bound on the left edge. To the maximum extent possible Adobe Acrobat shall be used to produce the documents in an X.pdf format.
20. Software files shall be submitted on fully labeled CDs that shall include a table of contents file in pdf format that provides a description of all of the files on the CD and or USB Drive.
21. Requirement for Shop Drawings

    a. System Architecture Design Diagram:

        1) This is a riser diagram that shall show the IP layers and all of the field bus layers.
        2) It shall show each computer, printer, router, repeater, controller and protocol translator that is connected to either the IP layer or any of the field busses.

3) This diagram shall include the existing control system that is to be integrated into the common enterprise level system.
4) The physical relationship of one component to another component shall reflect the proposed installation. *Note*: This requirement does not apply to the existing control system to be integrated except for the new components to be installed, such as the AH, TL and the ATS device. However, the relationship of these devices to the existing IP to LON router or Building Controller shall be clearly labeled with the specific details of the device.
5) This diagram shall not include power supplies, sensors or end devices.

b. Layout Design Drawing for each control panel:

1) The layout drawing shall be with all devices shown in their proposed positions.
2) All control devices shall be identified by name.
3) All terminal strips and wire channels shall be shown and labeled
4) All control transformers shall be shown and labeled
5) All 120 VAC receptacles shall be shown and labeled
6) All IP connection points shall be shown and labeled

c. Wiring Design Diagram for each control panel.

1) The control voltage wiring diagram shall clearly designate devices powered by each control transformer. If the control devices use half-wave power, the diagram shall clearly show the consistent grounding of the appropriate power connection. All wire identification numbers shall be annotated on the diagram.
2) The LON wiring diagram shall clearly show the use of the daisy chain wiring concept, the order in which the devices are connected to the LON and the location of end of segment termination devices. All wire identification numbers shall be annotated on the diagram.
3) If shielded communication wiring is used, the grounding of the shield shall be shown.
4) The terminal strip wiring diagram shall identify all connections on both sides of the terminal strip. Wiring label numbers for all wiring leaving the control panel shall be annotated on the diagram.

d. Wiring Design Diagram for individual components (controllers, protocol translators, etc.): The wiring diagram for each component shall identify all I/O, power and communication wiring, and the locations on the terminal blocks to which the wires are landed. Example: Fan Status sensor is wired from terminals 5/6 on the controller to terminals 17 and 18 on the terminal strip.

e. Installation Design Detail for each I/O device.

1) Include a drawing of the wiring details for each sensor and/or end device.
2) For devices with multiple quantities a standard detail may be submitted. (*Note*: The standard detail drawing must be accompanied by a list of the locations where the devices will be installed.)

22. Format Requirements Format

a. Direct Digital Control System Hardware Technical Data.

1) A complete bill of materials of equipment to be used indicating quantity, manufacturer and model number.
2) Manufacturer's description and technical data for each unique device to include performance curves, product specification sheets and installation instructions. When a manufacturer's data sheet refers to a series of devices rather than a specific model, the data specifically applicable to the project shall be highlighted or clearly indicated by other means.
3) This requirement applies to:

a) Controllers
b) Transducers/Transmitters
c) Sensors
d) Actuators
e) Valves
f) Relays and Switches
g) Control Panels
h) Power Supplies
i) Batteries
j) Operator Interface Equipment

b. An Instrumentation List for each system.

1) The list shall be in a table format.
2) Include name, type of device, manufacturer, model number and product data sheet number.

c. Binding Map

1) LonMaker Turbo drawings shall be 11 inch by 17 inch, landscape, bound on the left edge. They shall be produced with Microsoft Visio. Organize the packages by building and floors. The map will not need to include the flow of data from devices to the presentation system.

d. HMI Graphic Pages:

1) Submit a sample HMI graphic page for each type of page described in the specification section on graphic pages.

C. Turnover Documents after Completion and Commissioning

1. The following is a list of post construction turnover documentation that shall be updated to reflect any changes during construction and re-submitted as "As-Built".

a. System architecture drawing.
b. Layout drawing for each control panel.
c. Wiring diagram for each control panel.
d. LonMaker Turbo Drawing
e. Wiring diagram for individual components.
f. System flow diagram for each controlled system.
g. Instrumentation list for each controlled system.
h. Sequence of control.
i. Binding map.

2. Operation and Maintenance Manuals

a. Operations and Maintenance Manuals shall consist of two parts. The information shall be in three ring binders with tabs and a table of contents. Diagrams shall be on 11" by 17" foldouts. If color has been used to differentiate information, the printed copies shall be in color.

b. Part I: Information common to the entire system. This shall include but not be limited to the following.

1) Product manuals for the key software tasks.

a) Operating the system.
b) Administrating the system.
c) Engineering the operator workstation.
d) Application programming.
e) Engineering the network.
f) Setting up the web server.
g) Report creation.
h) Graphics creation.
i) All other engineering tasks.

2) System Architecture Diagram.

3) List of recommended maintenance tasks associated with the system servers, operator workstations, data servers, web servers and web clients.

a) Define the task.
b) Recommend a frequency for the task.
c) Reference the product manual that includes instructions on executing the task.

4) Names, addresses, and telephone numbers of installing contractors and service representatives for equipment and control systems.
5) Licenses, guarantees, and warranty documents for equipment and systems.
6) Submit one copy for each building, plus two extra copies.

c. Part II: Information common to the systems in a single building.

1) System architecture diagram for components within the building annotated with specific location information.
2) As-built wiring design diagram for each control panel.
3) As-built wiring design diagram for all components.
4) Installation design details for each I/O device.
5) As-built system flow diagram for each system.
6) Sequence of control for each system.
7) Binding map for the building.
8) Product data sheet for each component.
9) Installation data sheet for each component.
10) Description of system commissioning protocol and procedures in binder with two extra copies.
11) Initial system change control log in binder.
12) Submit two copies for each building and two extra copies for file.

3. Software

a. Submit a LICENSED COPY of all software installed on the servers and workstations.
b. Submit all licensing information for all software installed on the servers and workstations.
c. Submit a LICENSED COPY of all software used to execute the project even if the software was not installed on the servers and workstations.
d. Submit all licensing information for all of the software used to execute the project.
e. All software revisions shall be as installed at the time of the system acceptance. All submittals will include all revisions

4. Firmware Files

a. Submit a copy of all firmware files that were downloaded to or pre-installed on any devices installed as part of this project.
b. This does not apply to firmware that is permanently burned on a chip at the factory and can only be replaced by replacing the chip.
c. Submit a LICENSED COPY of all application files that were created during the execution of the project.
d. Submit an electronic copy on DVD of all graphic page files created during the execution of the project.

e. Submit a copy of all secondary graphic files on DVD such as bitmaps, jpegs, etc. that were used in the creation of the graphic pages.

1.3 OWNERSHIP OF PROPRIETARY MATERIAL

A. The OWNER shall retain all rights to any and all software and hardware used for this project.

B. The OWNER shall sign a copy of the manufacturer's standard software and firmware licensing agreement as a condition of this contract. Such license shall grant use of all programs and application software to the OWNER as defined by the manufacturer's licensing agreement. Standard language protecting the manufacturer's rights to disclosure of Trade Secrets contained within such software is acceptable.

C. The licensing agreement shall not preclude the use of the software by individuals under contract to the OWNER for commissioning, servicing or altering the system in the future. Use of the software by individuals under contract to the owner shall be restricted to use on the OWNER's computers and only for the purpose of commissioning, change control, servicing, or altering the installed system.

D. All project developed software, files and documentation shall become the property of the OWNER. These include but are not limited to:

1. Server and workstation software
2. Application programming tools
3. Configuration tools
4. Network diagnostic tools
5. Addressing tools
6. Application files
7. Configuration files
8. Graphic files
9. Report files
10. Graphic symbol libraries
11. All documentation
12. All licensing

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Bids by wholesalers, distributors, mechanical contractors and non-franchised contractors shall not be acceptable without 5 years or more experience installing the proposed system.

B. All work described in the plans and specifications shall be installed, wired and commissioned by factory certified BAS technicians qualified for this work and in the regular employment of the control system manufacturer's local office.

C. A local office is defined as a corporate branch office or an independently owned office with a current contractual agreement with the system manufacturer that allows the office to purchase, install and service the manufacturer's products.

D. The local office shall be a full service facility within 150 miles of the project site. The local office shall be staffed with BAS engineers and technicians trained on the installation, commissioning and service of energy management and control systems based on the LON Works technology.

E. The building automation system (BAS/IP) design engineer must demonstrate expertise in the following:

1. Six (6) years in Building Automation System (BAS) in the HVAC/Mechanical engineering field.
2. Five (5) years of project management experience in similar types of utility facilities upgrade projects that involve Building Automation Systems (BAS), Energy Management (EM) and Heating, Ventilations and Air-conditioning (HVAC) systems.
3. Four (4) years experience in the proprietary Building Automation System (BAS) Control Systems Design.
4. Three (3) years of project engineering experience with at least two major control system manufacturer's LonMark, LonTalk and UL 864 compliance standards
5. Two (2) years of working experience with open industry standard, BAS control product lines.
6. Two (2) years working experience with the California Building Energy Efficiency Standards, Nonresidential Compliance Manual.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All work, materials, and equipment shall comply with the rules and regulations of all codes and ordinances of the local, state, and federal authorities. Such codes, when more restrictive, shall take precedence over these plans and specifications. As a minimum, the installation shall comply with the current editions in effect 30 days prior to receipt of bids for all of the Codes and Standards listed in Section 1.2 of this specification.

B. Performance criteria for components, collections of components, communications and system performance are described in Section 2.0 Products.

C. Key quality assurance BAS Commissioning programs are described in Section 3.0 shall include the following

1. Installation Component Verification
2. Operational Testing Verification
3. Performance Testing Verification
4. Integrated Functional Testing Verification
5. Commissioning Turnover Documentation package

1.6 APPROVED MANUFACTURERS: The following are the approved Control System Contractors and Manufacturers

| Company Name | Product Line | Address | Contact |
|---|---|---|---|
| Pace Integrated | TAC | 30442 Esperanza | Vernon Banks |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Systems | | Rancho Santa Margarita, CA 92688 | |

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE

A. The DDC system shall include system servers, operator work stations, a data server, a web server and field level devices installed in an architecture that consists of two layers, the TCP/IP layer and the field bus layer.

B. The TCP/IP layer connects all of the buildings to the LAN and then interconnects all the buildings on a WAN or wide area network. Fixed IP addresses for connections to the LAN or local area network shall be used for each device (except workstations) that connects to the LAN or local area network

C. Connection points for the system servers, operator workstations, data server and web server shall be at the IP layer of the system architecture.

D. The system architecture shall include an IP to LON third party, configurable, "Loytec EIA 709/IP Network Translator" or LONmark certified Building Controller of comparable functional capabilities to connect a field bus to the LAN. A building control system shall have one or more IP connections to the LAN based on the number of connected devices and wiring considerations.

E. For the new building control systems, each LON field bus shall consist of one channel with no more than 79 connected devices. If there are more than 39 connected devices, the channel shall be divided into two segments separated by a physical layer, configurable "Echelon Repeater/Router" or approved equal of comparable functional capabilities.

F. For the new building control systems, the programmable process controllers, supervisory logic controllers, application specific devices and protocol translators shall be installed on the field busses.

2.2 NETWORKING

A. IP NETWORK: All new devices that connect to the LAN shall be capable of operating at 100 megabits per second or 1000 megabits per second. A legacy device connection speed of 10 megabits shall be accommodated on a case-by-case basis.

B. FIELD BUS:

1. The field busses shall be FTT-10A operating at 78 kilobits per second.
2. The wiring of components shall use (a preferred choice of) a properly terminated bus or daisy chain. Free topology networks (not a preferred choice) need exception pre-approvals from the BAS-IP team at the time of submittal.

3. The wiring type and length limitations shall conform to Echelon's Junction Box and Wiring Guideline for Twisted Pair LonWorks Networks.

C. IP TO FIELD BUS ROUTER

1. These devices shall perform layer 3 routing of ANSI/EIA 709.1B packets onto the IP network.
2. These devices shall be configurable locally without the use of the IP network (local cross over cable connection is acceptable) and configurable via the IP network.
3. These devices shall be configurable as routers such that only data packets from the field bus devices that need to travel over the IP level of the architecture are forwarded.

D. BUILDING CONTROLLER

1. These devices shall be configurable as routers such that only data packets from the field bus devices that need to travel over the IP level of the architecture are forwarded.
2. These devices shall provide the following support for the field bus devices that are connected below the building controller.

    a. Time schedules
    b. Trend logging
    c. Alarm message generation and handling

3. These devices may provide supervisory logic support for the field bus devices that are connected below the building controller.
4. These devices may have physical inputs and outputs and provide process control for systems using these inputs and outputs.
5. If a building controller has physical inputs and outputs, it shall also comply with all of the requirements for programmable process controllers.

E. PHYSICAL LAYER REPEATERS (PLR)

1. PLRs are required to connect two segments to create a channel.
2. The design of the PLRs shall conform to LONmark standards.
3. LON to LON routers configured as repeaters may be used as a PLR.
4. Physical layer repeaters shall be installed in an enclosure. The enclosure may be in an interstitial space.

2.3 FIELD BUS DEVICES

A. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1. Devices shall incorporate a service pin which, when pressed, will cause the device to broadcast its 48 bit node ID and its program ID over the network. The service pin shall be distinguishable and accessible.
2. Devices shall have a light indicating that they are powered.
3. Devices shall incorporate a TP/FT-10A transceiver in accordance with ANSI/EIA 709.3 and connections for TP/FT control network wiring.

4. Devices shall be locally powered. Link powered devices are not acceptable.
5. Application programs shall be stored in a manner such that a loss of power does not result in a loss of the application program or configuration parameter settings.

B. PROGRAMMABLE PROCESS CONTROLLERS (PPC)

1. The key characteristics of a PPC are:

   a. They have physical input and output circuits for the connection of analog input devices, binary input devices, pulse input devices, analog output devices and binary output devices. The number and type of input and output devices supported will vary by model.
   b. They may or may not provide support for additional input and output devices beyond the number of circuits that are provided on the basic circuit board. Support for additional I/O may be by additional circuit boards that physically connect to the basic controller or by a stand alone device that communicates with the basic controller via the FTT-10A field bus.
   c. The application to be executed by a PPC is created by an application engineer using the vendor's application programming tool.
   d. PPCs will support embedded time schedules. When time schedules are not embedded in a PPC, an occupancy command shall be an input network variable when time based control is required by the sequence of control
   e. PPCs will support trend data storage with periodic upload to the data server. When trend data storage is not supported, the variables to be trended shall be broadcast over the field bus to another device that does support embedded trend data storage.
   f. PPCs will support the initiation of an alarm message to the system server. When alarm message initiation is not supported, binary alarm indication variables shall be broadcast over the field bus to another device that does support the initiation of alarm messages to the system server.

2. Analog Input Circuits

   a. The electrical signals from analog sensors shall be processed by an analog to digital (A/D) converter chip. The output of the A/D chip shall then be processed mathematically to produce data within the controller that has the required engineering units.
   b. The resolution of the A/D chip shall not be greater than 0.01 Volts per increment. For an A/D converter that has a measurement range of 0 to 10 VDC and is 10 bit, the resolution is 10/1024 or 0.00976 Volts per increment.
   c. For non-flow sensors, the control logic shall provide support for the use of a calibration offset such that the raw measured value is

added to the (+/-) offset to create a calibration value to be used by the control logic and reported to the Operator Workstation (OWS).

d. For flow sensors, the control logic shall provide support for the use of an adjustable gain and an adjustable offset such that a two point calibration concept can be executed (both a low range value and a high range value are adjusted to match values determined by a calibration instrument).

e. For non-linear sensors such as thermistors and flow sensors the PPC shall provide software support for the linearization of the input signal.

3. Binary Input Circuits

a. Dry contact sensors shall wire to the controller with two wires.

b. An external power supply in the sensor circuit shall not be required.

4. Pulse Input Circuits

a. Pulse input sensors shall wire to the controller with two wires.

b. An external power supply in the sensor circuit shall not be required.

c. The pulse input circuit shall be able to process up to 50 pulses per second.

5. True Analog Output Circuits

a. The logical commands shall be processed by a digital to analog (D/A) converter chip. The 0% to 100% control signal shall be scalable to the full output range which shall be either 0 to 10 VDC, 4 to 20 milliamps or 0 to 20 milliamps or to ranges within the full output range (Example: 0 to 100% creates 3 to 6 VDC where the full output range is 0 to 10 VDC).

b. The resolution of the D/A chip shall not be greater than 0.04 Volts per increment or 0.08 milliamps per increment.

6. Pulse Width Modulation Outputs with PWM transducers

a. The controller shall be able to generate incremental pulses as small as 0.1 seconds.

7. Binary Output Circuits

a. Single pole single throw or single pole double throw relays with support for up to 230 VAC and a maximum current of 2.5 amps.

b. Voltage sourcing or externally powered Triacs with support for up to 30 VAC and 0.8 amps.

8. Program Execution

a. Process control loops shall operate in parallel and not in sequence unless specifically required to operate in sequence by the sequence of control.
b. The sample rate for a process control loop shall be adjustable and shall support a minimum sample rate of 1 second.
c. The sample rate for process variables shall be adjustable and shall support a minimum sample rate of 1 second.
d. The sample rate for algorithm updates shall be adjustable and shall support a minimum sample rate of 1 second.
e. The application shall have the ability to determine if a power cycle to the controller has occurred, and the application programmer shall be able to use the indication of a power cycle to modify the sequence of control immediately following a power cycle.

9. Local Interface: The controller shall support the connection of a portable interface device such as a laptop computer or vendor unique hand-held device. The ability to execute any tasks other than viewing data shall be password protected. Via this local interface, an operator shall be able to:

a. Adjust application parameters.
b. Edit time schedule parameters if time schedules are embedded in the controller.
c. Execute manual control of input and output points.
d. View dynamic data.
e. View alarm messages if alarm messaging is embedded in the controller.

10. Each PPC shall have a network interface port that allows for an external device to connect to the FTT-10A network by plugging into the port. This port shall be built into the controller.

C. SUPERVISORY LOGIC CONTROLLERS (SLC)

1. The key characteristics of an SLC are:

a. The application to be executed by as SLC is created by an application engineer using the vendor's application programming tool.
b. SLCs will support embedded time schedules. When time schedules are not embedded in a SLC, an occupancy command shall be an input network variable when time based control is required by the sequence of control.
c. SLCs will support trend data storage with periodic upload to the data server. When trend data storage is not supported, the variables to be trended shall be broadcast over the field bus to another device that does support embedded trend data storage.
d. SLCs will support the initiation of an alarm message to the system server. When alarm message initiation is not supported, binary alarm indication variables shall be broadcast over the field bus to another device that does support the initiation of alarm messages to the system server.

2. Program Execution

   a. Control algorithms shall operate in parallel and not in sequence unless specifically required to operate in sequence by the sequence of control.
   b. The sample rate for algorithm updates shall be adjustable and shall support a minimum sample rate of 1 second.
   c. The application shall have the ability to determine if a power cycle to the controller has occurred and the application programmer shall be able to use the indication of a power cycle to modify the sequence of control immediately following a power cycle.

3. Local Interface: The controller shall support the connection of a portable interface device such as a laptop computer or vendor unique hand-held device. The ability to execute any tasks other than viewing data shall be password protected. Via this local interface, an operator shall be able to:

   a. Adjust application parameters.
   b. Edit time schedule parameters if time schedules are embedded in the controller.
   c. Execute manual control of input and output network variables.
   d. View dynamic data.
   e. View alarm messages if alarm messaging is embedded in the controller.

4. Each SLC shall have a network interface port that allows for an external device to connect to the FTT-10A network by plugging into the port. This port shall be built into the controller.
5. Programmable process controllers with un-used I/O may be used as supervisory logic controllers provided they meet all other requirements.
6. Supervisory logic controllers shall have support a minimum of 200 input network variables and 70 output network variables.

   a. The SNVT for each of the 200 input network variables shall be selectable.
   b. The SNVT for each of the 70 output network variables shall be selectable.
   c. For the input and output network variables there shall not be any limitations as to the SNVT selected. (Example: SNVT_temp_p can only be used on 10 input network variables.)

D. APPLICATION SPECIFIC DEVICES (ASD)

1. ASD shall have fixed function configurable applications.
2. If the application can be altered by the vendor's application programming tool, the device shall be considered a programmable controller and not an application specific device.
3. All input and output network variables shall be formatted with SNVTs.
4. All input configuration parameters shall be formatted with SNVTs or SCPTs. If UNVTs or UCPTs are used, the device resource files that allow these custom parameters to be read shall be provided to the owner.

5. The network interface shall conform to the LonMark profile for the application provided by the ASD.
6. Each ASD shall have a network interface port that allows for an external device to connect to the FTT-10A network by plugging into the port. This port shall be built into the controller.

E. PROTOCOL TRANSLATORS

1. Protocol translators are required to interface third party equipment items such as chillers, boilers, power monitoring equipment, etc. to the new control system via the FTT-10A field bus.
2. Protocol translators shall convert the BACnet, Modbus or proprietary variables to/from the third party device to network variables that use SNVTs.
3. The application in a protocol translator shall include minimum send time and send on delta parameters for each reported variable to avoid data storms from the protocol translator.

## 2.4 DATA SERVERS, WEB SERVERS, DDC SYSTEM SERVERS AND WORKSTATIONS

A. Hardware Requirements

1. General: The following minimum requirements apply to the system servers, data server, web server, operator workstations and appliances.

   a. Intel Duo Core Processors with 8 GB of RAM
   b. 64 Bit Operating System
   c. Hewlett Packard or Dell Rack Mounted Server with Remote Workstation only
   d. Intel Motherboard only
   e. Serial Port, Parallel Port and 4 USB ports
   f. 10/100/1000 MBPS Ethernet NIC
   g. >320GB Hard Disk Drives
   h. Mirroring Hard Disk Drives (Redundant Array Independent Disks)
   i. DVD-RW Drive
   j. High resolution (minimum 1280 by 1024), >23.9 inch flat panel wide screen display
   k. Optical mouse and full function keyboard
   l. Audio sound card and speakers
   m. Surge Protector / UPS with Powerchute manufactured by American Power Conversion Corporation. (APC). (*No substitution*)

B. Software Requirements

1. General: The following software with license agreements shall be provided.
2. System Servers

   a. Microsoft Windows Server 2003 operating system

b. Microsoft Office 2003 Professional Edition
c. DDC System Server Application, latest revision
d. Any other software required to deliver the specified performance.

3. Data Servers

a. Microsoft Windows 2003 Server Operating System.
b. Microsoft SQL 2005
c. Microsoft Office 2003 Professional Edition
d. Echelon LonMaker Turbo

4. Web Server

a. Microsoft Windows 2003 Server Operating System OR an embedded web server.

5. Operator Workstations

a. Microsoft Windows Vista Professional Operating System
b. Microsoft Office 2003 Professional Edition
c. DDC System Operator Workstation Application(s) , latest revision
d. Any other software required to deliver the specified performance.
e. Echelon LonMaker Turbo

## 2.5 DDC SYSTEM SOFTWARE

A. System Servers: Software to provide the following functionality makes up the DDC System Server Application Software.

1. The system server shall manage the collection of data from a specific set of hardware devices and make that data available to the operator workstations and web server.
2. The system server shall manage the uploading of trend log data and transfer of this data to the data server.
3. For large systems with multiple system servers, each managing a portion of the hardware environment, a system server shall be able to send and receive data from other system servers that are part of the total system. Example: A demand control command from a controller under System Server # 1 is uploaded by System Server # 1 and then passed to System Server # 2 over the IP. System Server # 2 shall then pass the demand control command down to the controller where the command is required to execute the sequence of control.
4. The system architecture shall support up to 50 system servers.
5. The system server shall receive alarm messages from the hardware environment and distribute these messages to alarm files, printers, and email accounts as programmed. The received alarm shall cause trend data to be collected and reports to be automatically generated. Operator workstation software does not have to be running for these actions to take place.

6. The system server shall manage the execution of scheduled reports. Operator workstation software does not have to be running for reports to be written to the hard disk.
7. The system server software shall run as a service under the operating system for automatic start up after a power cycle of the system server computer.

B. Operator Workstations: Software to provide the following functionality makes up the DDC System Operator Workstation Application Software.

1. Data Presentation: Data shall be presented in the following formats.

a. Points lists with dynamic presentation of data. The operator shall be able to create custom point lists with data that originates from multiple devices. A point may be dynamic data from a controller or a configuration parameter to be written to a controller by the BAS operator.
b. Graphic pages with dynamic presentation of data on a visual diagram that represents a building, a floor plan, a cross section of a mechanical system or a table of data.
c. Graphical presentation of historical trend log data plotted against time.
d. Graphical presentation of real time trend data plotted against time.
e. Alarm Presentation

1) Unless restricted by a reduction in viewing authority, an operator shall be able to view alarms for all systems in a single alarm list.
2) Custom alarm views configured for select categories of alarms shall present only the alarms specified.
3) Alarm messages shall include identifying information and the signal value or state at the time of the alarm.

f. Event Presentation

1) Unless restricted by a reduction in viewing authority, an operator shall be able to view an event log that chronologically captures all activity created by the system and operator actions.
2) Custom event views for select categories of events shall present only the events specified.

g. Time Schedules

1) Each time schedule shall have the ability to issue a minimum of 42 start and 42 stop commands for the week. The requirements for start and stop commands may be different for each day of the week.
2) Each time schedule shall also include a holiday component where a holiday is identified by the date and duration (one day, two days, etc.). The time schedule shall support a unique set of start and stop commands for each holiday.

The time schedule shall support a minimum of 36 holidays per year. Holiday schedules shall take precedence over standard schedules during the holiday period. Holidays that are date specific shall roll over from year to year without operator programming action.

3) There shall be a mechanism to link a master time schedule editor at an OWS to multiple time schedules in various ATS devices (or Building Controllers). Once linked, whenever the master time schedule is changed at an OWS, the new time schedule parameters shall be automatically downloaded to all of the linked time schedules. This concept shall apply to both standard schedules and holiday schedules.

h. The system shall support a configuration that:

1) Causes the system to go into standby mode (user is logged out but the current screen is still displayed) after a specific period of inactivity.
2) Causes an automatic system logout after a specific period of inactivity.

2. Data Source

a. A BAS service provider operator workstation shall present data from all of the system servers.
b. The system architecture shall allow a minimum of 1 BAS operator workstations and 4 LCD monitoring screen stations per system if so specified on the drawings.

3. Operator Access And Privileges

a. There shall be a minimum of four privilege levels

1) BAS System Administrator

a) No limitations
b) Only level that can assign or delete users and assign or modify privileges.

2) BAS Engineer

a) View data in any format.
b) Acknowledge alarms.
c) Inhibit alarms.
d) Exercise control actions.
e) Edit the presentation of data.
f) Modify the system.

3) BAS Operator

a) View data in any format.
b) Acknowledge alarms.

c) Exercise control actions.

4) BAS Viewer

a) View data in any format.

b. The level assigned to a specific user shall be the maximum level that can be used any where in the system. The software shall provide the capability to reduce a user's level from his or her maximum level to a lower level on a per building or system basis.

c. Signing on to the system shall require a user name and password. When the password is typed in, it shall not be shown on the screen.

d. The system shall have the capability of using Windows NT Security logons in lieu of DDC system logons.

e. The software shall provide the capability to establish groups of users with the same privileges. Once assigned to the group, the user shall automatically have the maximum privileges and the selectively reduced privileges assigned to the group.

f. The software shall provide the capability to set user profiles that enable assigning a specific home graphic page, alarm view, and event view.

4. BAS OPERATOR ACTIONS

a. Given the appropriate authority, an BAS operator from an operator workstation shall be able to:

1) View all data that is presented in the forms described previously.
2) Acknowledge alarms.
3) Manually control both physical input and physical output points.
4) Edit both independent and master time schedules.
5) Initiate real time trend logging.
6) Manually initiate reports.
7) Initiate system backups for the database and trend log data.
8) Customize the layout of the operator workstation presentation which shall then be the default for that user.

b. The BAS operator shall be able to execute the above tasks on data from any of the system servers via a single workstation.

c. The system shall support the use of Electronic Signature system wide or on selective tasks (change of values, manual control, trend initiation, etc.)

d. All of the BAS operator workstations shall be operable simultaneously. {*You will want a license for each operator workstation so that all of the workstations can be used at the same time.*}

5. Engineering Actions.

a. The software shall, as a minimum, enable the following engineering functions from each of the operator workstations. If the task is followed by the annotation (#) where # is a number, the task must be executable from any combination of the workstations up to that number of workstations simultaneously.

1) Create graphic pages for the presentation of dynamic data on visual images of buildings or equipment (2).
2) Create reports for the presentation of historical data in an organized format (2).
3) Create time schedules (2).
4) Create trend logs in any of the field level devices and assign a dynamic variable from a field bus device to be trended (2).
5) Setup long term storage of trend log data on the data server computer and the automatic transfer of the trend log data to the data storage tables in the SQL database (2).
6) Create alarm objects in any of the field level devices, assign an alarm variable from a field bus device to initiate the alarm and set up the alarm routing (2).
7) Configure and bring on-line a newly installed IP to LON router in support of an initial or incrementally added building control system (2).
8) Configure and bring on-line a newly installed field level devices in support of an initial or incrementally added building control system (2).
9) Create and download applications for programmable devices (2).
10) Download firmware updates to field level devices.
11) Import all field level devices into the system so that all input network variables, output network variables and adjustable application parameters can be accessed from any of the operator workstations (2).
12) Bind variables from one field level device to a second field level device (2).
13) Bind data from a field bus device under one IP connection to a field bus controller under a different IP connection (2).
14) Configure the system to create backups of the database and all application and supporting databases on a scheduled basis (2).
15) Setup user groups and individual users and establish authority levels for each group and individual user (2).
16) Any additional tasks defined later in this document or required to deliver a fully functional system.

C. Web Server Software

1. This software shall enable BAS operators to access the system from remote computers using only Microsoft Internet Explorer. The software

shall allow for a minimum of three (3) Once connected to the system, the operators shall be able to execute the following tasks.

a. View dynamic data in a real time environment in both point list format and in a graphical page format.
b. View and acknowledge alarms.
c. Adjust time schedule parameters.
d. View historical trend data in table and graph formats.
e. View dynamic real time trends in graph format.
f. Run established reports.
g. Manually adjust application parameters.
h. Manually override physical inputs (sensor values) and force a specific value as an input to control logic.
i. Manually override physical outputs (end devices) and force a specific value regardless of the command from the control logic.

2. Enforced acknowledgement/response and electronic signature features shall apply to web delivered information.

D. Graphic Page Creation And Editing

1. The Graphics Editor portion of the Engineering Software shall provide the following minimum capabilities:

a. Create and save symbols.
b. Create and save pages.
c. Group and ungroup symbols.
d. Modify an existing symbol.
e. Modify an existing graphic page.
f. Rotate and mirror a symbol.
g. Place a symbol on a page.
h. Place analog dynamic data in decimal format on a page.
i. Place binary dynamic data using state descriptors on a page.
j. Create motion through the use of gif files.
k. Place test mode indication on a page.
l. Place manual mode indication on a page.
m. Place links using a fixed symbol or flyover on a page.

1) Links to other graphics.
2) Links to web sites.
3) Links to notes.
4) Links to time schedules.
5) Links to any .exe file on the operator work station.
6) Links to .doc files.

n. Assign a background color.
o. Assign a foreground color.
p. Place alarm indicators on a page.
q. Change a symbol color as a function of an analog variable.
r. Change a symbol color as a function of a binary state.
s. Change symbols as a function of a binary state.

t. All symbols used by the contractor in the creation of graphic pages shall be saved to a library file for use by the owner.

E. Event Logging

1. The BAS system shall maintain a log of all operator activity, system messages, alarms and alarm acknowledgments.
2. Operator activity is defined as any action by an operator such as changing the value of an application parameter, modifying a program, acknowledging an alarm, logging on, logging off, etc. Any change in the system caused by operator action shall be part of the log. The log shall include the event, the time of the event, the part of the system affected and an identification of the BAS operator and the OWS from which the change was made.
3. When the event deals with a value change, both the original and new values shall be part of the event record.
4. The Event Log shall be exportable to a report format that is printable.
5. The System Administrator shall be able to archive the event log.
6. The event data log shall be capable to comply with FDA CFR 21 - Part 11 requirements for data integrity.
7. The Event Log shall have a search function with assignable criteria to identify subsets of the event log such as all points placed under manual control, etc.

F. Alarm Generation And Processing

1. Alarm creation is a two part process. The creation of a binary alarm indication is accomplished in a field level device where a binary state of zero shall indicate a normal condition and a binary state of one shall indicate an alarm condition. The binary alarm condition is read within a PPC, SLC, AH Device or Building Controller. The PPC, SLC, AH device or Building Controller shall assign a descriptive message, a category or priority number and a date and time stamp to the alarm and forward the information to the system server in accordance with an alarm routing table.
2. Alarm parameters such as high limits, low limits, time to state, binary alarm conditions are setup within the programming of the field level devices. These parameters shall be viewable and editable in point lists and on configuration graphic pages.
3. The BAS alarm message shall be descriptive.

    a. Building identification
    b. System identification
    c. Device identification
    d. Date
    e. Time to the second
    f. Nature of the alarm

        1) High value
        2) Low value
        3) Fail to start

g. Value or state at the time of the alarm.

4. When the BAS operator acknowledges the alarm, there shall be an opportunity to enter a message that becomes a permanent part of the alarm record recorded in the event log.
5. The system shall support the association of graphic pages, trend charts, reports and text documents with specific alarms.

    a. The BAS operator shall have the ability to configure the system to auto-launch a specific graphic page when the alarm occurs.
    b. The system shall support the assignment of wav files to alarm signals on graphic pages.
    c. The BAS operator shall have the ability to launch a specific trend chart from the alarm window when the alarm occurs.
    d. The BAS operator shall have the ability to launch a specific text document when the alarm occurs.
    e. An associated report shall automatically execute and write to the hard disk on the OWS when the alarm occurs. Configurations options shall include overwriting the previous report or creating a new file.

6. The BAS system shall use selectable multiple colors on alarm messages for each of the following conditions:

    a. Alarm condition exists and has not been acknowledged
    b. Alarm condition has returned to normal but was never acknowledged
    c. Alarm condition exists and has been acknowledged.

7. When an BAS alarm condition no longer exists and has been acknowledged, it shall no longer be displayed in the alarm viewer but it shall be permanently recorded in the event list.
8. The Alarm Routing Table shall support the following:

    a. Multiple operators (based on OWS login) at any time.
    b. Specific operators (based on OWS login) at particular times (to include always as a choice).
    c. Pagers
    d. Email addresses via simple mail transfer protocol (SMTP; RFC 821)
    e. Permanent comprehensive system wide alarm file
    f. Specific alarm file based on a building or equipment identification
    g. One or more alarm printers at any time
    h. Specific alarm printers at specific times
    i. Rerouting of alarms to a backup receiver when an acknowledgement has not been entered into the system within a specified time.

9. The system shall have a default audible indicator generated by the computer when an alarm is received.

10. Once an alarm is acknowledged at one OWS, it shall display as acknowledged at all operator workstations.
11. An BAS operator shall be able to select multiple alarms for single action acknowledgement.
12. There shall be the ability to disable alarms and display all disabled alarms in a separate alarm view.
13. The OWS alarm viewer shall be able to display the last 100 active alarms. If there are more than 100 active alarms, as alarms are acknowledged and removed from the viewer, older alarms shall be viewable to keep the viewer showing the last 100 active alarms until there are less than 100 active alarms.

G. Trends

1. Real Time Trends:

a. At each OWS the operator shall be able to initiate a real time trending instance of up to 20 variables simultaneously.
b. The polling interval setting shall be adjustable down to a rate of every second.
c. The data for each instance shall be presented on a single graphical display that automatically updates with each new data collection cycle.
d. The graphical presentation shall plot the variables on the Y axis and time on the X axis.
e. A minimum of two Y axis scales shall be available.
f. The operator shall have the ability to set the range on each Y axis scale or let the scales auto range to cover the range of the values being trended.
g. Each element of data on the graphical display must be labeled by name or by a unique color. If color is used, a color legend must be included on the graph page.
h. The BAS operator shall be able to open up to five instances simultaneously for a total of 100 points being trended at one time.
i. A BAS operator shall be able to print an instance of real time data.
j. The system shall be capable of trending any variable in the system.
k. The BAS operator shall be able to save pre-configured instances of real time trending that can be initiated with simple point and click actions.
l. The system shall provide the ability to expand the graphical presentation to full screen.

2. Historical Data Collection:

a. Historical trend data shall be collected by field level devices and periodically uploaded to the data storage PC.
b. The trend log objects in the field level devices shall have the capacity to store 300 samples per variable. When the 301$^{st}$ sample is collected, the 1$^{st}$ sample shall be discarded.

c. The field level devices shall be configured to request an upload of data when the number of samples is not greater than 180. Uploads may be configured to occur at a greater frequency.

d. Initiation of historical data collection shall be configurable.

1) By manual operator intervention in a point and click manner.
2) By a user adjustable time schedule or date.
3) Triggered by a binary status variable (when the fan status is on, start the trend of the mixed air temperature).
4) The system shall be capable of trending any variable in the system.

e. The status and capacity of the trend logs in the field devices shall be viewable from the operator workstation.

3. Historical Data Presentation:

a. An OWS shall have the capability to present the historical data for a variable in a tabular presentation of the values along with the date and time of the sample. The time period for the values to be presented shall be user adjustable.

b. An OWS shall have the capability to present the historical data for a variable in a graphical presentation of the values plotted against time and date.

c. The graphical presentation capabilities for historical trends shall equal those described above for real time trends.

d. The BAS operator shall be able to save pre-configured instances of historical trending that can be initiated with simple point and click actions.

e. The BAS operator shall be able to print the tabular presentations and graphical presentations of historical trend data.

f. The system shall provide the ability to expand the graphical presentation to full screen.

4. The data collection, storage, retrieval and presentation system shall provide the features necessary for the control system (TAC) to achieve certification under Regulation 21 CFR Part 11 of the US Food and Drug Administration. (FDA) The key issue is the integrity of the data, the ability to verify that the data has not been modified after collection by the system.

H. Application Programming

1. The application programming tool may be based on Line Programming or Graphical Programming concepts.
2. If the application programming is object based and graphical:

a. There shall be an off-line simulation capability.

b. There shall be the ability to view dynamic data displayed on the object diagram in real time.

3. There shall be self checking for errors in programming to be used by the programmer.
4. Key functions that must be supported are:

    a. Timer functions to include Delay Off, Delay On and Sample Rate Support
    b. Interval timer
    c. Math functions to include Addition, Subtraction, Multiplication, Division, Exponentiation, Trigonometric Functions and Logarithmic Functions (base 2 and base 10)
    d. If-Then-Else Instructions (also referred to as switching logic)
    e. Look up tables with a minimum of 100 entries, with and without extrapolation
    f. Bit Wise Logic
    g. Sample and hold binary
    h. Sample and hold analog
    i. Latch on and latch off functions with resets
    j. Input network variable definition
    k. Output network variable definition
    l. Sensor measurement definition
    m. End device control definition
    n. Logic functions to include And, Or, Not and Exclusive Or
    o. Detection of a power cycle
    p. Common function support (standard objects in graphical programs and subroutines in line programs). As a minimum the common functions shall include:

        1) PID with analog output
        2) PID with tri-state outputs
        3) Enthalpy from temperature and relative humidity
        4) Optimum start stop based on occupancy schedule, temperature, set point and outside air temperature.
        5) Polynomial equation

    q. Search function.

I. Report Creation

1. The BAS operators shall be able to extract historical data from the data collection files and present the data in a Microsoft Excel format. All of the data in the log shall be exportable to include the date, time and values
2. The number of trend logs that can be inserted into a single Excel Workbook shall not be limited by the OWS software.
3. The operators shall be able to pre-configure reports for manual execution or automated execution.
4. The OWS shall be able to auto execute any report based on:

    a. A time schedule
    b. An alarm trigger
    c. The status of a binary point (state=1, execute the report)

5. The BAS operators shall be able to pre-configure the destination of the report:

    a. OWS screen
    b. Write to file on the hard drive
    c. Send to a printer

6. The generation of a report shall not interrupt the use of the OWS by the operator, that is, it shall execute in the background.

J. Network Configuration Software

1. Network Configuration Software shall be accessible from any operator workstation.
2. This software may be a separate software tool, multiple software tools or the functions may be integral to the engineering software.

    a. Functions that must be supported are:

        1) Addressing of field level devices
        2) Establishing data flow from device to device
        3) The ability to query a field bus and identify all installed devices by domain number, subnet number and node number.

3. If configuration of event driven communication is a function of the network configuration tool (in lieu of the application programs), the tool shall provide the capability to select the binding services used. See the definition of terms section for a discussion of binding services.

## 2.6 HVAC CONTROL HARDWARE IDENTIFICATION

A. Automatic Control Valve Tags

1. Use metal tags with a 2-inch minimum diameter, fabricated of brass, stainless steel or aluminum. Attach the tags with a chain of the same material.
2. Stamp or engrave metal tags with color contrasting identification information
3. For lubrication instructions, use plastic laminated information/ instruction sheets with nylon or ploy wrap ties
4. Tag the valves with identifying number and system information
5. Prepare a list of all tagged valves showing location, floor level, tag number and use. Organize the list by system. Include all tag information in all maintenance manuals.
6. Prepare a valve tag identification chart integrated with an single line diagram generated from the BAS as built drawings

B. Panels and Control Devices

1. Control Panels (Enclosures) shall be labeled with stamped or engraved tags with contrasting color identification information permanently mounted on the panels.

C. HVAC Test and Balance Requirements

1. The BAS provider shall provide the Test and Balance Contractor a single set of BAS test tools to interface with the control system for testing and balancing.
2. The BAS provider shall provide a minimum of 8 hours of training on the use of the BAS test tools.
3. The BAS provider shall provide a qualified BAS Test technician to assist with the testing and balancing of one system controlled by a programmable controller and the first ten terminal units.
4. The Test and Balance contractor is required to return the interface test tools unaltered and in working condition after completion of the testing and balancing.

## 2.7 GENERAL WORKMANSHIP REQUIREMENTS

A. The BAS provider shall install equipment, conduit, and wiring/raceway parallel to building lines (i.e., horizontal, vertical, and parallel to walls) wherever possible.

B. The BAS provider shall provide sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping, equipment and service loops.

C. The BAS provider shall install all equipment in readily accessible locations as defined by Chapter 1, Article 100 and Part A of the National Electrical Code (NEC).

D. The BAS provider shall verify the integrity of all wiring to ensure continuity and freedom from shorts and grounds.

E. All equipment, installation, and wiring shall comply with acceptable industry specifications and standards for performance, reliability, and compatibility and be executed in strict adherence to local codes and standard practices.

## 2.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. All work, materials, and equipment shall comply with the rules and regulations of applicable local, state, and federal codes and ordinances as identified in Part 1 of this specification.

B. The BAS provider shall continually monitor the field installation for code compliance and quality of workmanship.

C. The BAS provider shall have work inspected by local and/or state authorities having jurisdiction over the work.

## 2.9 WIRING

A. All control and interlock wiring shall comply with national and local electrical codes and Division 25 of this specification. Where the requirements of this section differ from those in Division 27, the requirements of this section shall take precedence.

B. All NEC Class 1 (line voltage) wiring shall be UL Listed in approved raceway according to NEC and Division 26 requirements.

C. Low voltage wiring shall meet NEC Class 2 requirements. Sub-fuse low voltage power circuits as required to meet Class 2 current limits.

D. Where NEC Class 2 (current-limited) wires are in concealed and accessible locations, including ceiling return air plenums, approved cables not in raceway may be used provided that cables are UL Listed for the intended application.

E. All wiring in mechanical, electrical, or service rooms, or where subject to mechanical damage, shall be installed in raceway at levels below 11 feet.

F. The BAS provider shall not install Class 2 wiring in raceway containing Class 1 wiring. Boxes and panels containing high-voltage wiring and equipment may not be used for low-voltage wiring except for the purpose of interfacing the two (e.g., relays and transformers).

G. The BAS provider shall not install wiring in raceway containing tubing.

H. Where Class 2 wiring is exposed, wiring is to be run parallel along a surface or perpendicular to it and neatly tied at 8 foot intervals.

I. Where plenum cables are used without raceway, they shall be supported from or anchored to structural members. Cables shall not be supported by or anchored to ductwork, electrical raceways, piping, or ceiling suspension systems.

J. All wire-to-device connections shall be made at a terminal block or terminal strip. All wire to wire connections shall be at a terminal block.

K. All wiring within enclosures shall be neatly bundled and anchored to permit access and prevent restriction to devices and terminals.

L. Maximum allowable voltage for control wiring shall be 125 Volts. If only higher voltages are available, the contractor shall provide step-down transformers.

M. All wiring shall be installed as continuous lengths, with no splices permitted between termination points.

N. Install plenum wiring in sleeves where it passes through walls and floors. Maintain the fire rating at all penetrations.

O. The size of raceway and size and type of wire shall be the responsibility of the contractor, in keeping with the manufacturer's recommendations and NEC requirements, except as noted elsewhere.

P. Include one pull string in each raceway that is 1 inch in diameter or larger.

Q. Use coded conductors throughout with conductors of different colors.

R. Control and status relays are to be located in designated enclosures only. These enclosures include packaged equipment control panel enclosures unless they also contain Class 1 starters.

S. Conceal all raceways, except within mechanical, electrical, or service rooms. Install raceway, to maintain a minimum clearance of 9 inches from high-temperature equipment such as steam pipes, electrical transformers or flues.

T. Secure raceways with raceway clamps fastened to the structure and spaced according to code requirements. Raceways and pull boxes may not be hung on flexible duct strap, plumber tape or tie rods. Raceways may not be run on or attached to air distribution ductwork.

U. Adhere to specification requirements where raceway crosses building expansion joints.

V. Install insulated bushings on all raceway ends and openings to enclosures. Seal top end of all vertical raceways.

W. The BAS provider shall terminate all control and/or interlock wiring and shall maintain updated as-built wiring diagrams with terminations identified at the job site.

X. Flexible metal raceways and liquid-tight, flexible metal raceways shall not exceed 2.5 feet in length and shall be supported at each end. Flexible metal raceway less than ½ inch electrical trade size shall not be used. In areas exposed to moisture, including chiller, pumps, chemical mixing and boiler rooms, liquid-tight, flexible metal raceways shall be used.

Y. Raceway must be rigidly installed, adequately supported, properly reamed at both ends, and left clean and free of obstructions. Raceway sections shall be joined with coupling according to code. Terminations must be made with fittings at boxes and ends not terminating in boxes shall have protective bushings installed.

2.10 COMMUNICATION WIRING

A. The BAS provider shall adhere to the items listed in the previous section on WIRING.

B. The BAS provider shall install all cabling in a neat and workmanlike manner. Follow manufacturer's installation recommendations for all communication cabling.

C. The BAS provider shall not install communication wiring in raceway and enclosures containing Class 1 or other Class 2 wiring.

D. When a cable enters or exits a building, the BAS provider shall install a lighting arrestor between the lines and ground. The lighting arrestor shall be installed according to the manufacturer's instructions.

E. The BAS provider shall install all runs of communication wiring with un-spliced lengths when that length is commercially available.

F. The BAS provider shall provide a permanent tagged label on all communication wiring to indicate origination and destination data.

G. The BAS provider shall ground coaxial cable in accordance with NEC regulations on "Communications Circuits, Cable, and Protector Grounding."

H. When shielded wiring is use, the BAS provider shall ground the shield only once for each continuous segment of cable. The grounding location shall be at the end of the segment that is most readily accessible.

2.11 SENSORS

A. The BAS provider shall install sensors in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

B. The BAS provider shall mount sensors rigidly and adequately for the environment within which the sensor operates.

C. Room temperature sensors shall be installed on concealed junction boxes properly supported by the wall framing.

D. All wires attached to sensors shall be air sealed in their raceways or in the wall to stop air transmitted from other areas affecting sensor readings.

E. Sensors used in mixing plenums and hot and cold decks shall be of the averaging type. Averaging sensors shall be installed in a serpentine manner vertically across the duct. Each bend shall be supported with a capillary clip.

F. Low-limit sensors used in mixing plenums shall be installed in a serpentine manner horizontally across the duct. Each bend shall be supported with a stainless steel capillary clip. Provide 1 foot of sensing element for each square foot of coil area.

G. All pipe-mounted temperature sensors shall be installed in wells. Install all liquid temperature sensors with heat-conducting fluid in the thermal wells.

H. Install outdoor air temperature sensors on the north wall, complete with a sun shield at the designated location.

I. Differential air static pressure sensors:

1. For supply duct static pressure, pipe the high pressure tap to a duct probe that measures at a 90 degree angle +/- 5 degrees to flow (to measure only the static pressure and not the effects of velocity). Pipe the low-pressure port to a tee in the high-pressure tap tubing of the corresponding building static pressure sensor if one is installed or to the plenum if a building static pressure sensor is not installed.
2. For return duct static pressure, pipe the high pressure tap to a duct probe that measures at a 90 degree angle +/- 5 degrees to flow (to measure only the static pressure and not the effects of velocity). Pipe the low-pressure port to a tee in the low-pressure tap tubing of the corresponding building static pressure sensor if one is installed or to the plenum if a building static pressure sensor is not installed.
3. For building static pressure, pipe the low-pressure port of the sensor to the static pressure port located on the outside of the building through a high-volume accumulator. Pipe the high-pressure port to a location behind a thermostat cover.
4. The piping to the pressure ports on all pressure transducers shall contain a capped test port located adjacent to the transducer.
5. All pressure transducers, other than those controlling VAV boxes, shall be located in field device panels and not on the equipment monitored or on ductwork. Mount transducers in a location accessible for service without the use of ladders or special equipment to the maximum extent possible.
6. All air and water differential pressure sensors shall have gauge tees mounted adjacent to the taps. Water gauges shall also have shutoff valves installed before the tee.

J. Annular pilot tubes shall be installed so that the total head pressure ports are set-in-line with the pipe axis upstream and the static port facing downstream. The total head pressure ports shall extend diametrically across the entire pipe. Annular pilot tubes shall not be used where the flow is pulsating or where pipe vibration exists.

## 2.12 FLOW SWITCHES

A. Airflow Switches

1. Install in horizontal duct runs whenever possible.
2. If a vertical duct run is the only option, then install in a location with an upward airflow.

## 2.13 ACTUATORS

A. Damper actuators manufactured by Belimo featuring Multi-Function Technology for HVAC and Belimo FS type for Smoke Control applications or approved comparable product of equal functional reliability and warrantee duration.

B. Damper actuators shall be provided with all appropriate mounting hardware and linkages.

C. Mount and link control damper actuators according to manufacturer's instructions.

D. When spring return actuators are used on normally closed dampers, the seals shall be compressed when the dampers have been closed by the actuator.

E. Damper/actuator combinations shall modulate smoothly from fully closed to fully open and return.

F. Electric/Electronic Damper Actuators

1. Shall be direct-mounted on the damper shaft or jackshaft unless shown as a linkage installation.
2. Shall be mounted following the actuator manufacturer's recommendations.

G. Electric Electronic HVAC Dampers and Smoke Control Device Actuators shall be manufactured by Belimo with a five year warranty and 1 million duty cycle stroke reliability guarantee or approved comparable product of equal functional reliability and warrantee duration.

1. Shall be connected to the valve with adapters approved by the actuator manufacturer
2. Shall be mounted following the actuator manufacturer's recommendations.

Shall be mounted following the actuator manufacturer's

H. Electric / Electronic Control valves shall be manufactured by Belimo, Model Type, and PICCV design with a five year warranty or approved comparable product of equal functional reliability and warrantee duration.

1. Shall be connected to the valve with adapters approved by the actuator manufacturer.
2. Shall be mounted following the actuator manufacturer's recommendations.

2.14 IP INTERFACE DEVICES

A. Install IP to LON routers or Building Controllers for each required connection to the owner's TCP/IP network. Locations are identified on the drawings.

B. The IP to LON routers or Building Controller shall be configured and commissioned to ensure that the only data traffic on the TCP/IP is data that is essential for operation of the system. Messages between field devices on the same field bus shall not be allowed to pass onto the TCP/IP network.

2.15 CONTROLLERS

A. Install programmable process controllers, supervisory logic controllers and application specific devices on each field bus to meet the requirements of the sequence of control for all systems.

B. All process control loops for an integral system shall reside in a single controller. Each controllable end device creates one process control loop

C. To the maximum extent possible, all process control loops for built up systems shall reside in a single controller. The objective of this requirement is that the contractor shall use large point count, primary controllers in lieu of multiple secondary controllers.

D. Supervisory logic for integral and built up systems may reside in separate supervisory logic controllers with the output commands to the process control loops traversing the field bus to the controllers executing the process control.

2.16 CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Install dampers in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions to operate and to obtain leakage rates specified herein. Adjust the damper linkage such that the damper closes before the Belimo or approved equal actuator is fully closed to assure tight shutoff of the damper.

B. Blank-off and seal around dampers and between dampers and sleeves or frames with EPA and CARB approved, low VOC solvent based, sealants to eliminate air bypass leakage. *(Note; no water base sealants are acceptable)*

C. For outdoor air damper assemblies, stage the opening of each section to prevent stratification and poor mixing of outside and return air.

2.17 CONTROL VALVES

A. Install in an accessible location, with room for actuator removal and service. Adjust the actuator to provide tight shutoff. Provide visible, color coded, valve stem indicator and adjust to indicate proper travel.

B. Where butterfly valves are used, permanently mark the end of the valve shaft to indicate the valve position.

2.18 PROGRAMMING FOR PROGRAMMABLE DEVICES

A. These requirements apply to Building Controllers, programmable process controllers, supervisory logic controllers, automatic time scheduling devices, trend logging devices, alarm handling devices and automatic time schedule switch-over devices.

B. The BAS provider shall create and download application programs that meet the requirements of the sequence of control, time scheduling requirements, trend logging requirements and alarm handling requirements.

1. The BAS provider shall use a consistent point naming concept throughout the project that allows for easy transition from building to building and system to system.
2. The BAS provider shall employ extensive code annotation for each functional block, signal and device. The owner shall be able to easily

recognize the function of each functional block, signal in or out of any device or the device itself.

3. All time schedules shall be fully configured with weekly schedules and all of the holidays identified by the OWNER.
4. All trend logs identified in the sequence of control shall be fully configured and operational.
5. All alarm handling shall be fully configured with consistent alarm messages and priorities or category numbers to identify the system from which the alarm originates.
6. All application parameters identified as (adj) in the sequence of control shall be exposed as viewable parameters using LonTalk network variables with an appropriate SNVT and appropriate initial values shall be set.
7. All external point values and internal point values identified as (rpt) in the sequence of control shall be exposed as viewable values using LonTalk network variables with an appropriate SNVT.
8. Manual control of all external points (and those internal points requiring manual control) shall be programmed using either the priority override concept or the software switchover concept (See the definition of terms section for a discussion of these two concepts). The network variables that communicate manual control commands from the OWS to the controllers shall be LonTalk variables with an appropriate SNVT. Proprietary implementation of manual control is not acceptable.
9. For all variables broadcast onto the field bus, event driven communication shall be used to avoid data storms. As a minimum the program shall provide for the *send on delta parameter and minimum send time parameter* for each output variable.
10. The BAS provider shall embed into the programs sufficient comment statements to clearly describe each section of the program. This applies to both line programming and graphical programming systems.
11. If graphical programming systems with multiple layers for the functional block diagrams are used, no more than two layers shall be used.

## 2.19 CONFIGURATION OF APPLICATION SPECIFIC DEVICES

A. Application specific devices shall be configured to meet the sequence of control.

## 2.20 DEVICE-TO-DEVICE DATA FLOW

A. All device-to-device data flow shall be in place and configured to meet the sequence of control for the new systems and to integrate the existing systems.

B. All device-to-device data flow shall be implemented through the use of LonTalk variables with an appropriate SNVT (Standard Network Variable Type). Proprietary data flow from device to device is not acceptable.

C. Appropriate binding services shall be used to ensure that the average bandwidth utilization is less than 30%. The owner reserves the right to conduct network bandwidth testing to ensure this requirement is met.

D. If reducing the number of devices per field bus is required to meet the network bandwidth requirements, all costs of making changes shall be borne by the contractor.

2.21 DISTRIBUTED CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

A. The programmed applications for a single integrated system shall not be distributed over more than one field bus. Examples:

1. A chiller is controlled by a controller on field bus number 1. The controllers that control the pumps and tower shall also be on field bus number 1 as these systems are integrated in their control requirements.
2. Multiple air handling units are controlled by controllers on field bus number 1. The chiller system is controlled by controllers on field bus number 2. The chiller control logic requires the chilled water valve positions from each of the air handling unit controllers. It is acceptable that these related but non-integral systems are controlled by controllers on different field busses.

2.22 SYSTEM UNITS AND RESOLUTION

A. The BAS provider shall use SNVTs with the appropriate units for each input network variable, input application parameter and output network variable.

B. The BAS provider shall use SCPTs with the appropriate structure for each input application parameter that is based on the SCPT (Standard Configuration Property Types) concept.

C. The UMCS must communicate with the operators visually and in reports using the inch-pound system.

D. The conversion of data from a field level device must be automatically converted from SI units to inch-pound units prior to display.

E. For BAS operator initiated values, the BAS operator shall be able to enter values in units from the inch-pound system of units and the system must then automatically convert the value to units from the SI system of units for dispatch to the field level devices.

F. The system must be able to display values visually or in reports with a resolution equal to the resolution of the data as defined in the SNVT Master List or the SCPT Master list. Where conversion from the SI system to the Inch-Pound system of units results in a two numeric digit resolution, the resolution of display must be equal to the rounded up value. Example: SNVT temp data has a resolution of 0.01 degrees C. This is a single digit resolution. Upon conversion to degrees F, the resolution would be 0.018 degrees F. This is a two digit resolution. The round up process would produce a required resolution for display of 0.02 degrees F.

## 2.23 SERVERS AND BAS WORKSTATIONS

A. The BAS provider shall install:

1. System servers and operator work stations as shown on the contract drawings.
2. A data server and a web server as shown on the contract drawings (and they can also occasionally be one appliance device)

B. All required software for fully functional systems shall be installed and configured. The owner shall provide the IP connections and identify the specific rooms where the computers shall be installed.

## 2.24 SYSTEM SERVER

A. All field level devices shall be addressed and imported into the system server database.

B. For the existing control system that is being integrated into the new system, the addresses of the existing field devices shall not be changed.

## 2.25 BAS OPERATOR WORKSTATIONS

A. Dynamic Data Displays:

1. Points lists shall be organized on a per field device basis.
2. If the software provides for the sub-division of point data within a field device, the data shall be organized by physical sub-system as a minimum (fan section, mixed air section, etc.).
3. The workstation shall be configured to automatically update values without any action by the operator.
4. Value updates in points lists shall be configured to update at least once every 5 seconds.
5. Binary data shall be configured to display state descriptors (OFF, ON; OPEN, CLOSED; etc.) and not the states of 0 and 1.
6. Analog data shall display with a resolution equal to the resolution defined as part of the SNVT used to transmit the data.
7. Analog data displays shall include engineering units.
8. All text fields associated with a specific element of data shall be filled out to provide the maximum amount of information to the operator.

B. Color Graphic Pages

1. Hierarchy:

a. The organization of graphic pages shall be from a global level down to a very detailed level through a series of links.
b. Linking shall allow the operator to move down the hierarchy, up the hierarchy and laterally within the hierarchy.

2. Hierarchy Outline

a. Site Plan Page: A visual representation of the site (map). One page or multiple linked pages depending on the size of the site plan.

1) Link to individual building graphic pages.

2) Display outdoor weather conditions.

b. Utility Management Page: A summary of data on the utility consumption for the site.

1) Link up to the site plan.
2) Display

a) Utility consumption data.
b) Demand data.
c) Voltages, currents and power factors.
d) Demand control actions currently in effect.

3) Presenting the utility management data may require more than one graphic page to effectively report the data from multiple meters.

c. Building Graphic Page: Typically a picture of the building. One page per building.

1) Link to floor plans within the building.
2) Link to central plant graphics where the plant serves the entire building.
3) Link to delivery systems if the deliver system serves the entire building
4) Link up to the site plan.

d. Floor Plan Page: This will be a two dimensional plan of a floor area. A minimum of one page per floor per building is required. Where floor plans are large, multiple linked pages are required. For each control zone the value of the controlled parameters shall be displayed. This will typically be lighting status, temperature and relative humidity if relative humidity is a controlled variable.

1) Link up to the Building page.
2) Link up to the Site Plan page.
3) Link to any delivery system that serves the floor plan area (air handling unit is typical).
4) Link to time schedules that affect the systems that serve the area
5) Link to a Terminal Unit Summary page where multiple zones on the floor are served by unitary control devices such a VAVs or fan coil units.
6) Individual control zones shall be identified.
7) The location of terminal equipment serving each zone shall be shown.
8) The location of sensors installed in the occupied space shall be shown.

9) Where room numbers are available, they shall be shown.

e. Delivery System Page: A graphical representation of an air or water delivery system such as an air handling unit, roof top air handling unit, computer room air conditioning unit. One page for each delivery system.

1) If the Delivery System serves a specific floor area, link up to the Floor Area page.
2) Link up to the Building page.
3) Link up to the Site Plan page.
4) Link to the Central Plant page if the Delivery System is served by a Central Plant.
5) If the Delivery System supplies multiple terminal devices, link to a Terminal Unit Summary page.
6) Link to a Delivery System Configuration page.
7) The graphical representation of the equipment shall be 3-dimensional and represent the true physical characteristics of the installed system.
8) Display:

a) Process variables.
b) Commands to end devices.
c) Status of end devices.
d) Status of different modes (economizer on/off, mechanical cooling enabled/disabled, occupied/unoccupied).
e) Alarm points.

9) Link to any time schedules that affect the system operation.
10) Link to any pre-configured trend charts for the system.

f. Delivery System Configuration Page: On this page the service provider operator is given access to the configuration parameters for the delivery system. Typically, this page presents data in a tabular format. The type of data on this page is not changed frequently, but the operator may wish to view it frequently. One page per delivery system is required.

1) Display:

a) Set Points.
b) Tuning Parameters.
c) Calibration Parameters.
d) Timing Parameters.
e) Application parameters.
f) Reset Schedules.
g) Lead Lag Information
h) Time Schedules.

2) Link up to the Delivery System page.

3) Link up to the Building page.
4) Link up to the Site Plan page.

C. User Groups

1. The BAS provider shall configure four users groups, one for each level of security. The group names shall be representative of the "names" below:

a. BAS Administrators
b. BAS Engineers
c. BAS Operators
d. BAS Viewers

D. Users

1. The BAS provider shall configure two users in each user group. The names and passwords shall be representative of the "names" below:

a. BAS Administrators Group

1) Admin1 / Admin1
2) Admin2 / Admin2

b. BAS Engineers Group

1) Engr1 / Engr1
2) Engr2 / Engr2

c. BAS Operators Group

1) Oper1 / Oper1
2) Oper2 / Oper2

d. BAS Viewers Group

1) View1 / View1
2) View2 / View2

2. With the exception of the BAS Viewers Group, these users shall not be added to the system until all testing has been completed and the system has been accepted. The BAS provider shall accept all responsibility for actions that result from the unauthorized issuance of user names and passwords above the level of viewers prior to system acceptance unless specifically instructed to do so in writing by the OWNER.

E. BAS Alarm Processing

1. All alarms required by the sequence of control shall be fully configured for delivery to the operator workstations and the alarm files.
2. A common alarm file shall be established to receive alarms from all of the field devices.
3. A separate alarm file shall be established on a per building basis to receive just the alarms from that building.

4. The alarm messages shall be descriptive and include as a minimum:

   a. System identification
   b. Date
   c. Time to the second
   d. Nature of the alarm such as high value, low value, or fail to start.

5. The system shall be configured to send an alarm message on return to normal.
6. All users shall receive all alarms.

2.26 WEB SERVER

A. The web server shall be configured to present data from all of the field devices.

B. The web server shall be configured to allow 3 concurrent users.

C. The web server shall be configured to require a user name and password for log-in from a web client.

D. The web server shall be configured to allow the web clients to do the following:

1. View all graphic pages that can be viewed from a operator workstation.
2. View historical trend logs
3. Receive and acknowledge alarms
4. Manually control points
5. Initiate generation and view static reports
6. Adjust time schedule parameters

2.27 CONTROL SEQUENCES

A. BAS Control sequences are to be determined by the BAS provider in the design and deployment of BAS

2.28 CONTROL SYSTEM CHECKOUT, TESTING AND TRAINING

A. The BAS provider shall furnish all labor and test apparatus required to execute the start up testing and owners commissioning plan. Key tasks to be executed and documented in the start up testing and commissioning verification report include:

1. Verification of all primary and secondary voltages.
2. Verification that power wiring for all devices conforms to manufacturer's instructions.
3. Verification that all labeling is in place.
4. Verification and Inspection of wiring for loose strands and tight connections.
5. Verification and Inspection of all BAS control panel electrical grounding
6. Verification of field bus topology, grounding of shields (if used) and installation of termination devices.

7. Verification that each I/O device is landed per the submittals and functions per the sequence of control.

   a. Analog sensors shall be properly scaled and a value reported to the OWS.
   b. Binary sensors shall have the specified normal position and the state is reported to the OWS.
   c. Analog outputs have the specified normal position and move full stroke when so commanded.
   d. Binary outputs have the specified normal state and respond to energize/de-energize commands.

8. Analog sensors have been calibrated with high quality instrumentation suitable for the sensor being calibrated.

   a. The instruments shall display a current (12 month) NIST traceable calibration sticker. Associated instrument calibration certificates shall be made available within 24 hours of a request.
   b. The measured value, reported value, and the calculated offset that was entered into the database shall be recorded.
   c. The calibration criteria shall be:

      1) Space Temperature: +/- 0.4 degrees F
      2) Air Temperature: +/- 0.5 degrees F
      3) Air Flow Rate: +/- 5 %
      4) Differential Pressure: +/- 3 %
      5) Gauge Pressure: +/- 5%
      6) Relative Humidity: +/- 3 % relative humidity
      7) CO2: +/- 2 %

9. Loop Tuning

   a. The contractor shall tune all P, PI and PID control loops.

   b. The loop tuning criteria shall be a stable control loop where the average error over 15 minutes and 30 samples shall be less than:

      1) Space Temperature: +/- 0.75 degrees F
      2) Air Temperature: +/- 1.50 degrees F
      3) Air Humidity: +/- 5 % relative humidity
      4) Hot Water Temp: +/- 1.00 degrees F
      5) Duct Pressure: +/- 0.2 inches wg.

B. Training: To be defined by the "Lon" System BAS provider, the OWNER representatives, and OWNER BAS designated service providers.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 23 23 00

## REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes refrigerant piping used for air-conditioning applications.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R410:

1. Suction Lines for Air-Conditioning Applications: 400 psig.
2. Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: 400 psig.
3. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: 400 psig.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve and refrigerant piping specialty indicated. Include pressure drop based on manufacturer's test data.

B. Shop Drawings: Show layout of refrigerant piping and specialties, including pipe, tube, and fitting sizes, flow capacities, valve arrangements and locations, slopes of horizontal runs, oil traps, double risers, wall and floor penetrations, and equipment connection details. Show interface and spatial relationships between piping and equipment.

1. Refrigerant piping indicated on Drawings is schematic only. Size piping and design actual piping layout, including oil traps, double risers, specialties, and pipe and tube sizes to accommodate, as a minimum, equipment provided, elevation difference between compressor and evaporator, and length of piping to ensure proper operation and compliance with warranties of connected equipment.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Refrigeration Systems."

B. Comply with ASME B31.5, "Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components."

1.5 PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store piping in a clean and protected area with end caps in place to ensure that piping interior and exterior are clean when installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Copper Tube: ASTM B 280, Type ACR.

B. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.

C. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32. Use 95-5 tin antimony or alloy HB solder to join copper socket fittings on copper pipe.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8.

F. Flexible Connectors:

1. Body: Tin-bronze bellows with woven, flexible, tinned-bronze-wire-reinforced protective jacket.
2. End Connections: Socket ends.
3. Offset Performance: Capable of minimum 3/4-inch misalignment in minimum 7-inch- long assembly.
4. Pressure Rating: Factory test at minimum 500 psig.
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

2.2 VALVES AND SPECIALTIES

A. Diaphragm Packless Valves:

1. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze; globe design with straight-through or angle pattern.
2. Diaphragm: Phosphor bronze and stainless steel with stainless-steel spring.
3. Operator: Rising stem and hand wheel.
4. Seat: Nylon.
5. End Connections: Socket, union, or flanged.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

B. Packed-Angle Valves:

1. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze.
2. Packing: Molded stem, back seating, and replaceable under pressure.
3. Operator: Rising stem.
4. Seat: Nonrotating, self-aligning polytetrafluoroethylene.

5. Seal Cap: Forged-brass or valox hex cap.
6. End Connections: Socket, union, threaded, or flanged.
7. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

C. Check Valves:

1. Body: Ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; globe pattern.
2. Bonnet: Bolted ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; or brass hex plug.
3. Piston: Removable polytetrafluoroethylene seat.
4. Closing Spring: Stainless steel.
5. Manual Opening Stem: Seal cap, plated-steel stem, and graphite seal.
6. End Connections: Socket, union, threaded, or flanged.
7. Maximum Opening Pressure: 0.50 psig.
8. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

D. Service Valves:

1. Body: Forged brass with brass cap including key end to remove core.
2. Core: Removable ball-type check valve with stainless-steel spring.
3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
4. End Connections: Copper spring.
5. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
6. Manufacturer: Diamondback BV-Series ball valve or equivalent.

E. Solenoid Valves: Comply with ARI 760 and UL 429; listed and labeled by an NRTL.

1. Body and Bonnet: Plated steel.
2. Solenoid Tube, Plunger, Closing Spring, and Seat Orifice: Stainless steel.
3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
4. End Connections: Threaded.
5. Electrical: Molded, watertight coil in NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location with 1/2-inch conduit adapter, and 24-V ac coil.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.
8. Manual operator.

F. Safety Relief Valves: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; listed and labeled by an NRTL.

1. Body and Bonnet: Ductile iron and steel, with neoprene O-ring seal.
2. Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
3. Seat Disc: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
4. End Connections: Threaded.
5. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig.
6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

G. Thermostatic Expansion Valves: Comply with ARI 750.

1. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Forged brass or steel.

2. Diaphragm, Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
3. Packing and Gaskets: Non-asbestos.
4. Capillary and Bulb: Copper tubing filled with refrigerant charge.
5. Suction Temperature: 40 deg F.
6. Superheat: Adjustable.
7. Reverse-flow option (for heat-pump applications).
8. End Connections: Socket, flare, or threaded union.
9. Working Pressure Rating: 700 psig.

H. Straight-Type Strainers:

1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
2. Screen: 100-mesh stainless steel.
3. End Connections: Socket or flare.
4. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

I. Angle-Type Strainers:

1. Body: Forged brass or cast bronze.
2. Drain Plug: Brass hex plug.
3. Screen: 100-mesh monel.
4. End Connections: Socket or flare.
5. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

J. Moisture/Liquid Indicators:

1. Body: Forged brass.
2. Window: Replaceable, clear, fused glass window with indicating element protected by filter screen.
3. Indicator: Color coded to show moisture content in ppm.
4. Minimum Moisture Indicator Sensitivity: Indicate moisture above 60 ppm.
5. End Connections: Socket or flare.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

K. Replaceable-Core Filter Dryers: Comply with ARI 730.

1. Body and Cover: Painted-steel shell with ductile-iron cover, stainless-steel screws, and neoprene gaskets.
2. Filter Media: 10 micron, pleated with integral end rings; stainless-steel support.
3. Desiccant Media: Activated alumina.
4. Designed for reverse flow (for heat-pump applications).
5. End Connections: Socket.
6. Access Ports: NPS 1/4 connections at entering and leaving sides for pressure differential measurement.
7. Maximum Pressure Loss: 2 psig.
8. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

L. Permanent Filter Dryers: Comply with ARI 730.

1. Body and Cover: Painted-steel shell.
2. Filter Media: 10 micron, pleated with integral end rings; stainless-steel support.
3. Desiccant Media: Activated alumina.
4. Designed for reverse flow (for heat-pump applications).
5. End Connections: Socket.
6. Access Ports: NPS 1/4 connections at entering and leaving sides for pressure differential measurement.
7. Maximum Pressure Loss: 2 psig.
8. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

M. Liquid Accumulators: Comply with ARI 495.

1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
2. End Connections: Socket or threaded.
3. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
4. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

## 2.3 REFRIGERANTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Atofina Chemicals, Inc.
2. DuPont Company; Fluorochemicals Div.
3. Honeywell, Inc.; Genetron Refrigerants.
4. INEOS Fluor Americas LLC.

B. ASHRAE 34, R410A, Azeotropic mixture of defluioromethane (R-32) and pentaflouroethane (R-125).

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Liquid Lines, and Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed or soldered joints.

B. Safety-Relief-Valve Discharge Piping:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed or soldered joints.

## 3.2 VALVE AND SPECIALTY APPLICATIONS

A. Install packed-angle valves in suction and discharge lines of compressor.

B. Install service valves for gage taps at strainers if they are not an integral part of strainers.

C. Install a check valve at the compressor discharge and a liquid accumulator at the compressor suction connection.

D. Except as otherwise indicated, install packed-angle valves on inlet and outlet side of filter dryers.

E. Install a full-sized, three-valve bypass around filter dryers.

F. Install solenoid valves upstream from each expansion valve. Install solenoid valves in horizontal lines with coil at top.

G. Install thermostatic expansion valves as close as possible to distributors on evaporators.

1. Install valve so diaphragm case is warmer than bulb.
2. Secure bulb to clean, straight, horizontal section of suction line using two bulb straps. Do not mount bulb in a trap or at bottom of the line.
3. If external equalizer lines are required, make connection where it will reflect suction-line pressure at bulb location.

H. Install safety relief valves where required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Pipe safety-relief-valve discharge line to outside according to ASHRAE 15.

I. Install moisture/liquid indicators in liquid line at the inlet of the thermostatic expansion valve or at the inlet of the evaporator coil capillary tube.

J. Install strainers upstream from and adjacent to the following unless they are furnished as an integral assembly for device being protected:

1. Solenoid valves.
2. Thermostatic expansion valves.
3. Compressor.

K. Install filter dryers in liquid line between compressor and thermostatic expansion valve, and in the suction line at the compressor.

L. Install flexible connectors at compressors.

## 3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems; indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings.

B. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15.

C. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping adjacent to machines to allow service and maintenance.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

J. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.

K. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of refrigeration equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection. Install access doors or panels as specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames" if valves or equipment requiring maintenance is concealed behind finished surfaces.

L. Install refrigerant piping in protective conduit where installed belowground.

M. Install refrigerant piping in rigid or flexible conduit in locations where exposed to mechanical injury.

N. Slope refrigerant piping as follows:

1. Install horizontal hot-gas discharge piping with a uniform slope downward away from compressor.
2. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope downward to compressor.
3. Install traps and double risers to entrain oil in vertical runs.
4. Liquid lines may be installed level.

O. When brazing or soldering, remove solenoid-valve coils and sight glasses; also remove valve stems, seats, and packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion-valve bulb.

P. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers or between pipes for insulation installation.

Q. Identify refrigerant piping and valves according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

R. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 23 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

S. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 23 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

T. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 23 Section "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."

## 3.4 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Soldered Joints: Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

B. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," Chapter "Pipe and Tube."

1. Use Type BcuP, copper-phosphorus alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper pipe.
2. Use Type BAg, cadmium-free silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.

## 3.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger, support, and anchor products are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Install the following pipe attachments:

1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal runs less than 20 feet long.
2. Roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal runs 20 feet or longer.
3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
5. Copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.

C. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 1/2: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
2. NPS 5/8: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
3. NPS 1: Maximum span, 72 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
4. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
5. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
6. NPS 2: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

7. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
8. NPS 3: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
9. NPS 4: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.

D. Support multifloor vertical runs at least at each floor.

## 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Comply with ASME B31.5, Chapter VI.
2. Test refrigerant piping and specialties. Isolate compressor, condenser, evaporator, and safety devices from test pressure if they are not rated above the test pressure.
3. Test high- and low-pressure side piping of each system separately at not less than the pressures indicated in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.

    a. Fill system with nitrogen to the required test pressure.
    b. System shall maintain test pressure at the manifold gage throughout duration of test.
    c. Test joints and fittings with electronic leak detector or by brushing a small amount of soap and glycerin solution over joints.
    d. Remake leaking joints using new materials, and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

## 3.7 SYSTEM CHARGING

A. Charge system using the following procedures:

1. Install core in filter dryers after leak test but before evacuation.
2. Evacuate entire refrigerant system with a vacuum pump to 500 micrometers. If vacuum holds for 12 hours, system is ready for charging.
3. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allowing pressure to build up to 2 psig.
4. Charge system with a new filter-dryer core in charging line.

## 3.8 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust thermostatic expansion valve to obtain proper evaporator superheat.

B. Adjust high- and low-pressure switch settings to avoid short cycling in response to fluctuating suction pressure.

C. Adjust set-point temperature of air-conditioning or chilled-water controllers to the system design temperature.

D. Perform the following adjustments before operating the refrigeration system, according to manufacturer's written instructions:

1. Open shutoff valves in condenser water circuit.
2. Verify that compressor oil level is correct.
3. Open compressor suction and discharge valves.
4. Open refrigerant valves except bypass valves that are used for other purposes.
5. Check open compressor-motor alignment and verify lubrication for motors and bearings.

E. Replace core of replaceable filter dryer after system has been adjusted and after design flow rates and pressures are established.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 23 31 13

## METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Round ducts and fittings.
3. Sheet metal materials.
4. Sealants and gaskets.
5. Hangers and supports.
6. Seismic-restraint devices.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
2. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

B. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, and static-pressure classes.
4. Elevation of top of ducts.
5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.

7. Reinforcement and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment, seismic restraints, and vibration isolation.

C. Welding certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
3. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-Up."

C. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction

Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

## 2.2 ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Lindab Inc.
    b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
    c. SEMCO Incorporated.
    d. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
    e. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Fabricate round ducts larger Than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.

D. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

## 2.3 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be

free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.

C. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.

D. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304 or 316, as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article; cold rolled, annealed, sheet. Exposed surface finish shall be No. 2B, No. 2D, No. 3, or No. 4 as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article.

E. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209 Alloy 3003, H14 temper; with mill finish for concealed ducts, and standard, one-side bright finish for duct surfaces exposed to view.

F. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.

G. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

## 2.4 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:

1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
2. Tape Width:3 inches.
3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.

10. For indoor applications, use sealant that has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
11. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.
6. For indoor applications, use sealant that has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

E. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

F. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:

1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

## 2.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.

B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.

E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.

F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

## 2.6 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
2. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
3. Hilti Corp.
4. Kinetics Noise Control.
5. Loos & Co.; Cableware Division.
6. Mason Industries.
7. TOLCO; a brand of NIBCO INC.
8. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.

B. General Requirements for Restraint Components: Rated strengths, features, and applications shall be as defined in reports by an evaluation service member of the ICC Evaluation Service an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.

C. Channel Support System: Shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces and with accessories

for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end. Include matching components and corrosion-resistant coating.

D. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 603, galvanized-steel cables with end connections made of cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; and with an automatic-locking and clamping device or double-cable clips.

E. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections to hanger rod.

F. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install round ducts in maximum practical lengths.

D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.

G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.

I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.

J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.

L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction."

## 3.2 DUCT SEALING

A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

B. Seal ducts to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
2. Outdoor, Supply-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
3. Outdoor, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
4. Outdoor, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.
5. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class B.
6. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class A.
7. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
8. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class B.
9. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class C.
10. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class B.
11. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
12. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.

## 3.3 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."

B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.

4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.

C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.

D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.

F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

## 3.4 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT-DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Install ducts with hangers and braces designed to support the duct and to restrain against seismic forces required by applicable building codes. Comply with SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems."

1. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet Insert dimension o.c.
2. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet.

B. Select seismic-restraint devices with capacities adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads.

C. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.

D. Install cable restraints on ducts that are suspended with vibration isolators.

E. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an evaluation service member of the ICC Evaluation Service an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

F. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing and restraints to structure, to flanges of beams, to upper truss chords of bar joists, or to concrete members.

G. Drilling for and Setting Anchors:

1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcement or embedded items

during drilling. Notify the Architect if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.

2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
4. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
5. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior applications and stainless-steel anchors for applications exposed to weather.

## 3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

## 3.6 DUCT CLEANING

A. Clean new and existing duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. Use service openings for entry and inspection.

1. Create new openings and install access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure class if required for cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.

C. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:

1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.
2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.

D. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:

1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.

3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
4. Coils and related components.
5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.

E. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:

1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.
5. Clean coils and coil drain pans according to NADCA 1992. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents according to manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

## 3.7 START UP

A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

## 3.8 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated and as follows:

1. Underground Ducts: Concrete-encased, galvanized sheet steel.

B. Supply Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, :

a. Pressure Class: Positive 1-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.

d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.

C. Return Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units:

a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 1-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.

D. Outdoor-Air (Not Filtered, Heated, or Cooled) Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units:

a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 1-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.

E. Intermediate Reinforcement:

1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.
2. PVC-Coated Ducts:

a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.

F. Elbow Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."

a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower:

1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.

b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm:

1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher:

1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.

2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

2. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."

a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

3. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."

a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.

1) Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
3) Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
4) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.

b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam.

G. Branch Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."

a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.

2. Round: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.

a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 23 33 00

## AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Backdraft and pressure relief dampers.
2. Manual volume dampers.
3. Turning vanes.
4. Duct-mounted access doors.
5. Flexible connectors.
6. Flexible ducts.
7. Duct accessory hardware.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

B. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.

C. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304, and having a No. 2 finish for concealed ducts and finish for exposed ducts.

D. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.

E. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063, Temper T6.

F. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

G. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

## 2.2 BACKDRAFT AND PRESSURE RELIEF DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Duro Dyne Inc.
2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
3. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
4. Ruskin Company.

B. Description: Gravity balanced.

C. Maximum Air Velocity: 2000 fpm.

D. Maximum System Pressure: 1-inch wg.

E. Frame: 0.052-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel, with welded corners.

F. Blades: Multiple single-piece blades, maximum 6-inch width, 0.050-inch- thick aluminum sheet with sealed edges.

G. Blade Action: Parallel.

H. Blade Seals: Neoprene, mechanically locked.

I. Blade Axles:

1. Material: Galvanized steel.
2. Diameter: 0.20 inch.

J. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

K. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.

L. Bearings: Steel ball.

## 2.3 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
    b. METALAIRE, Inc.
    c. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
    d. Ruskin Company.

2. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
4. Frames:

    a. Hat-shaped, galvanized-steel channels, 0.064-inch minimum thickness.
    b. Mitered and welded corners.
    c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.

5. Blades:

    a. Multiple or single blade.
    b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
    c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
    d. Galvanized-steel, 0.064 inch thick.

6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
7. Bearings:

    a. Oil-impregnated bronze.
    b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

B. Jackshaft:

1. Size: 1-inch diameter.
2. Material: Galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
3. Length and Number of Mountings: As required to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.

C. Damper Hardware:

1. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch- thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut.
2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
3. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

## 2.4 TURNING VANES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Duro Dyne Inc.
3. METALAIRE, Inc.
4. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

1. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.

C. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Nonmetal Ducts: Fabricate curved blades of resin-bonded fiberglass with acrylic polymer coating; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

D. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

E. Vane Construction: Single wall.

F. Vane Construction: Single wall for ducts up to 48 inches wide and double wall for larger dimensions.

## 2.5 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
4. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.

B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 7-2, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 7-3, "Access Doors - Round Duct."

1. Door:

a. Double wall, rectangular.
b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
c. Vision panel.

d. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
e. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.

2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
3. Number of Hinges and Locks:

a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches Square: Two hinges and two sash locks.
c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches: Three hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
d. Access Doors Larger Than 24 by 48 Inches: Four hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.

C. Pressure Relief Access Door:

1. Door and Frame Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
2. Door: Single wall with metal thickness applicable for duct pressure class.
3. Operation: Open outward for positive-pressure ducts and inward for negative-pressure ducts.
4. Factory set at 10-inch wg.
5. Doors close when pressures are within set-point range.
6. Hinge: Continuous piano.
7. Latches: Cam.
8. Seal: Neoprene or foam rubber.
9. Insulation Fill: 1-inch- thick, fibrous-glass or polystyrene-foam board.

## 2.6 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Duro Dyne Inc.
3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.

C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches wide attached to 2 strips of 2-3/4-inch- wide, 0.028-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch- thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.

E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.

1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..
2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

F. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.

1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd..
2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F.

G. Thrust Limits: Combination coil spring and elastomeric insert with spring and insert in compression, and with a load stop. Include rod and angle-iron brackets for attaching to fan discharge and duct.

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Outdoor Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
7. Coil Spring: Factory set and field adjustable for a maximum of 1/4-inch movement at start and stop.

## 2.7 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Noninsulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, multiple layers of aluminum laminate supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire.

1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 210 deg F.

C. Flexible Duct Connectors:

1. Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action in sizes 3 through 18 inches, to suit duct size.

## 2.8 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.

B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.

B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.

C. Install backdraft dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.

1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.

E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

F. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.

G. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:

1. On both sides of duct coils.
2. Downstream from duct filters.
3. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
4. At drain pans and seals.
5. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
6. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors; and shall be outward operation for

access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
7. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-foot spacing.
8. Upstream from turning vanes.
9. Control devices requiring inspection.
10. Elsewhere as indicated.

H. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.

I. Access Door Sizes:

1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.
4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches.
5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches.
6. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches.

J. Label access doors according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.

K. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.

L. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.

M. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to ducts directly or with maximum 60-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.

N. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with draw bands.

O. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

P. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on both sides of equipment. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch movement during start and stop of fans.

## 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
3. Operate fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 23 34 23

## HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Ceiling-mounted ventilators.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
3. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.

C. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. AMCA Compliance: Fans shall have AMCA-Certified performance ratings and shall bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEILING-MOUNTED VENTILATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Broan-NuTone LLC.

2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.

B. Housing: Steel, lined with acoustical insulation.

C. Fan Wheel: Centrifugal wheels directly mounted on motor shaft. Fan shrouds, motor, and fan wheel shall be removable for service.

D. Grille: Plastic, louvered grille with flange on intake and thumbscrew attachment to fan housing.

E. Electrical Requirements: Junction box for electrical connection on housing and receptacle for motor plug-in.

F. Accessories:

1. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
2. Manual Starter Switch: Single-pole rocker switch assembly with cover and pilot light.
3. Time-Delay Switch: Assembly with single-pole rocker switch, timer, and cover plate.
4. Motion Sensor: Motion detector with adjustable shutoff timer.
5. Ceiling Radiation Damper: Fire-rated assembly with ceramic blanket, stainless-steel springs, and fusible link.
6. Filter: Washable aluminum to fit between fan and grille.
7. Isolation: Rubber-in-shear vibration isolators.
8. Manufacturer's standard roof jack or wall cap, and transition fittings.

G. Capacities and Characteristics: See Schedule.

## 2.2 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 26 Sections.

B. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.

## 2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Certify sound-power level ratings according to AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

B. Certify fan performance ratings, including flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Secure roof-mounted fans to roof curbs with cadmium-plated hardware. See Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs.

B. Ceiling Units: Suspend units from structure; use steel wire or metal straps.

C. Support suspended units from structure using threaded steel rods and elastomeric hangers having a static deflection of 1 inch. Vibration-control devices are specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

D. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

E. Label units according to requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

### 3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.

C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
5. Adjust belt tension.
6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
9. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
10. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
11. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

C. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

## 3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

B. Adjust belt tension.

C. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.

D. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.

E. Lubricate bearings.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 23 37 13

## DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Rectangular and square ceiling diffusers.
2. Louver face diffusers.
3. Linear bar diffusers.
4. Linear slot diffusers.
5. Fixed face grilles.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:

1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEILING DIFFUSERS

A. Rectangular and Square Ceiling Diffusers CD-1:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Krueger.
b. METALAIRE, Inc.
c. Nailor Industries Inc.

d. Titus.

2. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
3. Material: Steel.
4. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
5. Face Size: 24 by 24 inches.
6. Face Style: Plaque.
7. Mounting: T-bar as required for ceiling type, concealed hardware.
8. Pattern: Adjustable.
9. Accessories:

a. Plaster ring.

B. Louver Face Diffuser SWS:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

a. METALAIRE, Inc.
b. Nailor Industries Inc.
c. Titus.

2. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
3. Material: Steel.
4. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
5. Face Size: See plans.
6. Mounting: T-bar as required for Soffit type, concealed hardware.
7. Pattern: Adjustable core style.

## 2.2 CEILING LINEAR SLOT OUTLETS

A. Linear Bar Diffuser LD-1:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
b. Krueger.
c. METALAIRE, Inc.
d. Nailor Industries Inc.
e. Titus.

2. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
3. Material: Steel.
4. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
5. Mounting: As required, concealed hardware.
6. Accessories: Plaster frame.

B. Linear Slot Diffuser LD-2:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
    b. Krueger.
    c. METALAIRE, Inc.
    d. Nailor Industries Inc.
    e. Titus.

2. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
3. Material - Shell: Steel, insulated.
4. Material - Pattern Controller and Tees: Aluminum.
5. Finish - Face and Shell: Baked enamel, black.
6. Finish - Pattern Controller: Baked enamel, black.
7. Finish - Tees: Baked enamel, white.
8. Slot Width: See plans.
9. Number of Slots: See plans.
10. Length: See plans.
11. Accessories:

    a. Plaster frames.

## 2.3 REGISTERS AND GRILLES

A. Fixed Face Grille RG-1/EG-1/TG-1/SWR:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
    b. Krueger.
    c. Nailor Industries Inc.
    d. Titus.

2. Material: Steel.
3. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
4. Face Arrangement: ¾" blade spacing at 30 to 40 degree angle.
5. Frame: 1 inch wide.
6. Mounting: As required for ceiling or Soffit type, concealed hardware.
7. Accessory:

    a. Plaster frame.

## 2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.

B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

### 3.2 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 23 81 26

## SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes split-system air-conditioning and heat-pump units consisting of separate evaporator-fan and compressor-condenser components.

B. The variable capacity, heat pump heat recovery air conditioning system shall be a Mitsubishi Electric CITY MULTI VRFZ (Variable Refrigerant Flow Zoning). The CITY MULTI VRFZ systems shall be the R2-Series (simultaneous cooling and heating)

The Mitsubishi City Multi system is the basis of design for this project and as such the piping systems, electrical systems, drains, equipment space (including service space), and equipment capacities are unique to the Mitsubishi City Multi system. Daikin and LG equipment is considered equal but systems for this project must be designed to include piping, electrical, drains, etc. that are unique to Daikin or LG. A bid based on using Daikin or LG equipment must also include the cost for the system design and installation which includes the additional or revised equipment, piping, electrical, supports, and drains required for proper operation. The alternate system design much be approved by the Architect before executing the sub-contract. The Contractor of the Daikin or LG system shall assume all additional cost for design review, design revisions, electrical, piping, and drains beyond those quantities required for City Multi.

1.2 SUBMITTAL

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

C. Operation and maintenance data.

D. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The units shall be listed by Electrical Laboratories (ETL) and bear the ETL label.

B. All wiring shall be in accordance with the National Electrical Code (N.E.C.).

C. The units shall be manufactured in a facility registered to ISO 9001 and ISO14001 which is a set of standards applying to environmental protection set by the International Standard Organization (ISO).

D. A full charge of R-410A for the condensing unit only shall be provided in the condensing unit.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Unit shall be stored and handled according to the manufacturer's recommendation.

PART 2 – WARRANTY

2.1 The units shall be covered by the manufacturer's limited warranty for a period of one (1) year from date of installation.

A. The system must be:

1. Designed by a certified CITY MULTI Diamond Designer,
2. Installed by a certified CITY MULTI Diamond Dealer, AND
3. Verified with a completed commissioning report submitted to and approved by the Mitsubishi Electric Service Department.

Then the units shall be covered by an extended manufacturer's limited warranty for a period of five (5) years from date of installation.

In addition the compressor shall have a manufacturer's limited warranty for a period of seven (7) years from date of installation.

If, during this period, any part should fail to function properly due to defects in workmanship or material, it shall be replaced or repaired at the discretion of the manufacturer.

This warranty shall not include labor.

2.2 Manufacturer shall have a minimum of twenty-nine years of HVAC experience in the U.S. market.

2.3 All manufacturer technical and service manuals must be readily available for download by any local contractor should emergency service be required. Registering and sign-in requirements which may delay emergency service reference are not allowed.

2.4 Prior to bid, the Contractor shall be an authorized CITY MULTI Diamond Dealer. Contractor shall have a certificate of service training completion from the CITY MULTI Diamond Dealer service training. The mandatory contractor service and install training should be performed by the manufacturer. The CITY MULTI VRFZ system shall be installed by a Mitsubishi authorized CITY MULTI Diamond Dealer with at least 2 years of CITY MULTI install and service training.

PART 3 – PRODUCTS

3.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basic-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings:

1. Mitsubishi Electric & Electronics USA, Inc.; HVAC Advanced Products Division.
2. No Equal.

3.2 R2-SERIES OUTDOOR UNIT

A. General:

The R2-Series PURY outdoor unit shall be used specifically with CITY MULTI VRFZ components. The PURY outdoor units shall be equipped with multiple circuit boards that interface to the M-NET controls system and shall perform all functions necessary for operation. Each outdoor unit module shall be completely factory assembled, piped and wired and run tested at the factory.

1. The model nomenclature and unit requirements are shown below. All units requiring a factory supplied twinning kits shall be piped together in the field, without the need for equalizing line(s). If an alternate manufacturer is selected, any additional material, cost, and labor to install additional lines shall be incurred by the contractor.

| Outdoor Unit Model Nomenclature | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 208/230 Volt | | Twinning Kit | 460 Volt | | Twinning Kit |
| Model Number | Units | | Model Number | Units | |
| | | | | | |
| PURY-P240TSJMU | (2) PURY-P120TJMU | CMY-R100VBKXL | PURY-P240YSJMU | (2) PURY-P120YJMU | CMY-R100VBKXL |
| | | | | | |

2. Outdoor unit shall have a sound rating no higher than 60 dB(A) individually or 64 dB(A) twinned. Units shall have a sound rating no higher than 50 dB(A) individually or 53 dB(A) twinned while in night mode operation. If an alternate manufacturer is selected, any additional material, cost, and labor to meet published sound levels shall be incurred by the contractor.
3. Both refrigerant lines from the outdoor unit to the BC (Branch Circuit) Controller (Single or Main) shall be insulated.
4. There shall be no more than 3 branch circuit controllers connected to any one outdoor unit.
5. Outdoor unit shall be able to connect to up to 50 indoor units depending upon model.

6. The outdoor unit shall have an accumulator with refrigerant level sensors and controls.
7. The outdoor unit shall have a high pressure safety switch, over-current protection, crankcase heater and DC bus protection.
8. The outdoor unit shall have the ability to operate with a maximum height difference of 164 feet and have total refrigerant tubing length of 1804-2625 feet. The greatest length is not to exceed 541 feet between outdoor unit and the indoor units without the need for line size changes or traps.
9. The outdoor unit shall be capable of operating in heating mode down to -4°F ambient temperature or cooling mode down to 23°F ambient temperature, without additional low ambient controls. If an alternate manufacturer is selected, any additional material, cost, and labor to meet low ambient operating condition and performance shall be incurred by the contractor.
10. The outdoor unit shall be capable of operating in cooling mode down to -10°F with optional manufacturer supplied low ambient kit.
11. Manufacturer supplied low ambient kit shall be provided with predesigned control box rated for outdoor installation and capable of controlling kit operation automatically in all outdoor unit operation modes.
12. Manufacturer supplied low ambient kit shall be listed by Electrical Laboratories (ETL) and bear the ETL label.
13. Manufacturer supplied low ambient kit shall be factory tested in low ambient temperature chamber to ensure operation. Factory performance testing data shall be available when requested.
14. The outdoor unit shall not cease operation in any mode based solely on outdoor ambient temperature.
15. The outdoor unit shall have a high efficiency oil separator plus additional logic controls to ensure adequate oil volume in the compressor is maintained.
16. Unit must defrost all circuits simultaneously in order to resume full heating more quickly. Partial defrost which may extend "no or reduced heating" periods shall not be allowed.

B. Unit Cabinet:

1. The casing(s) shall be fabricated of galvanized steel, bonderized and finished. Units cabinets shall be able to withstand 960 hours per ASTM B117 criteria for seacoast protected models (–BS models)

C. Fan:

1. Each outdoor unit module shall be furnished with one direct drive, variable speed propeller type fan. The fan shall be factory set for operation under 0 in. WG external static pressure, but capable of normal operation under a maximum of 0.24 in. WG external static pressure via dipswitch.
2. All fan motors shall have inherent protection, have permanently lubricated bearings, and be completely variable speed.
3. All fan motors shall be mounted for quiet operation.
4. All fans shall be provided with a raised guard to prevent contact with moving parts.
5. The outdoor unit shall have vertical discharge airflow.

D. Refrigerant

1. R410A refrigerant shall be required for PURY-P-T/Y(S)JMU-A outdoor unit systems.

E. Coil:

1. The outdoor coil shall be of nonferrous construction with lanced or corrugated plate fins on copper tubing.
2. The coil fins shall have a factory applied corrosion resistant blue-fin finish.
3. The coil shall be protected with an integral metal guard.
4. Refrigerant flow from the outdoor unit shall be controlled by means of an inverter driven compressor.
5. The outdoor coil shall include 4 circuits with two position valves for each circuit, except for the last stage.

F. Compressor:

1. Each outdoor unit module shall be equipped with one inverter driven scroll hermetic compressor. Non inverter-driven compressors shall not be allowed.
2. A crankcase heater(s) shall be factory mounted on the compressor(s).
3. The outdoor unit compressor shall have an inverter to modulate capacity. The capacity shall be completely variable with a turndown of 19%-5% of rated capacity, depending upon unit size.
4. The compressor will be equipped with an internal thermal overload.
5. The compressor shall be mounted to avoid the transmission of vibration.
6. Field-installed oil equalization lines between modules are not allowed. Prior to bidding, manufacturers requiring equalization must submit oil line sizing calculations specific to each system and module placement for this project.

G. Electrical:

1. The outdoor unit electrical power shall be 208/230 volts, 3-phase, 60 hertz.
2. The outdoor unit shall be capable of satisfactory operation within voltage limits of 187-228 volts (208V/60Hz), 207-253V (230V/60Hz).
3. The outdoor unit shall be controlled by integral microprocessors.
4. The control circuit between the indoor units, BC Controller and the outdoor unit shall be 24VDC completed using a 2-conductor, twisted pair shielded cable to provide total integration of the system.

## 3.3 BRANCH CIRCUIT (BC) CONTROLLERS FOR R2-SERIES SYSTEMS

A. General:

The BC (Branch Circuit) Controllers shall be specifically used with R410A R2-Series systems. These units shall be equipped with a circuit board that interfaces to the M-NET controls system and shall perform all functions necessary for operation. The unit shall have a galvanized steel finish. The BC Controller shall be completely factory assembled, piped and wired. Each unit shall be run tested at the factory. This unit shall be mounted indoors, with access and service clearance provided for each controller. The sum of connected capacity of all indoor air handlers shall range from 50% to 150% of rated capacity.

B. BC Unit Cabinet:

1. The casing shall be fabricated of galvanized steel.
2. Each cabinet shall house a liquid-gas separator and multiple refrigeration control valves.
3. The unit shall house two tube-in-tube heat exchangers.

C. Refrigerant

1. R410A refrigerant shall be required.

D. Refrigerant valves:

1. The unit shall be furnished with multiple branch circuits which can individually accommodate up to 54,000 BTUH and up to three indoor units. Branches may be twinned to allow more than 54,000 BTUH.
2. Each branch shall have multiple two-position valves to control refrigerant flow.
3. Service shut-off valves shall be field-provided/installed for each branch to allow service to any indoor unit without field interruption to overall system operation.
4. Linear electronic expansion valves shall be used to control the variable refrigerant flow.

E. Integral Drain Pan:

1. An integral condensate pan and drain shall be provided.

F. Electrical:

1. The unit electrical power shall be 208/230 volts, 1 phase, 60 hertz.
2. The unit shall be capable of satisfactory operation within voltage limits of 187-228 volts (208V/60Hz) or 207-253V (230V/60Hz).
3. The BC Controller shall be controlled by integral microprocessors.
4. The control circuit between the indoor units and the outdoor unit shall be 24VDC completed using a 2-conductor, twisted pair shielded cable to provide total integration of the system.

## 3.4 PKFY (WALL-MOUNTED) INDOOR UNIT

A. General:

The PKFY shall be a wall-mounted indoor unit section and shall have a modulating linear expansion device and a flat front. The PKFY shall be used with the R2-Series outdoor unit and BC Controller, Y-Series outdoor unit, or S-Series outdoor unit. The PKFY shall support individual control using M-NET DDC controllers.

B. Indoor Unit

The indoor unit shall be factory assembled, wired and run tested. Contained within the unit shall be all factory wiring, piping, electronic modulating linear expansion device, control circuit board and fan motor. The unit shall have a self-diagnostic function, 3-

minute time delay mechanism, an auto restart function, and a test run switch. Indoor unit and refrigerant pipes shall be charged with dehydrated air before shipment from the factory.

C. Unit Cabinet:

1. All casings, regardless of model size, shall have the same white finish
2. Multi directional drain and refrigerant piping offering four (4) directions for refrigerant piping and two (2) directions for draining shall be standard.
3. There shall be a separate back plate which secures the unit firmly to the wall.

D. Fan:

1. The indoor fan shall be an assembly with one or two line-flow fan(s) direct driven by a single motor.
2. The indoor fan shall be statically and dynamically balanced to run on a motor with permanently lubricated bearings.
3. A manual adjustable guide vane shall be provided with the ability to change the airflow from side to side (left to right).
4. A motorized air sweep louver shall provide an automatic change in airflow by directing the air up and down to provide uniform air distribution.

E. Filter:

1. Return air shall be filtered by means of an easily removable, washable filter.

F. Coil:

1. The indoor coil shall be of nonferrous construction with smooth plate fins on copper tubing.
2. The tubing shall have inner grooves for high efficiency heat exchange.
3. All tube joints shall be brazed with phos-copper or silver alloy.
4. The coils shall be pressure tested at the factory.
5. A condensate pan and drain shall be provided under the coil.
6. Both refrigerant lines to the PKFY indoor units shall be insulated.

G. Electrical:

1. The unit electrical power shall be 208/230 volts, 1-phase, 60 hertz.
2. The system shall be capable of satisfactory operation within voltage limits of 187-228 volts (208V/60Hz) or 207-253 volts (230V/60Hz)

H. Controls:

1. This unit shall use controls provided by Mitsubishi Electric to perform functions necessary to operate the system. Please refer to Part 5 of this guide specification for details on controllers and other control options.
2. The unit shall be able to control external backup heat.
3. The unit shall have a factory built in receiver for wireless remote control

## 3.5 PEFY-NMHU (CEILING-CONCEALED DUCTED) INDOOR UNIT

A. General:

The PEFY shall be a ceiling-concealed ducted indoor fan coil design that mounts above the ceiling with a 2-position, field adjustable return and a fixed horizontal discharge supply and shall have a modulating linear expansion device. The PEFY shall be used with the R2-Series outdoor unit and BC Controller, Y-Series outdoor unit, or S-Series outdoor unit. The PEFY shall support individual control using M-NET DDC controllers.

B. Indoor Unit.

The indoor unit shall be factory assembled, wired and run tested. Contained within the unit shall be all factory wiring, piping, electronic modulating linear expansion device, control circuit board and fan motor. The unit shall have a self-diagnostic function, 3-minute time delay mechanism, and an auto restart function. Indoor unit and refrigerant pipes shall be charged with dehydrated air before shipment from the factory.

C. Unit Cabinet:

1. The unit shall be, ceiling-concealed, ducted.
2. The cabinet panel shall have provisions for a field installed filtered outside air intake.

D. Fan:

1. PEFY-NMHU models shall feature external static pressure settings from 0.20 to 0.80 in. WG.
2. The indoor unit fan shall be an assembly with one or two Sirocco fan(s) direct driven by a single motor.
3. The indoor fan shall be statically and dynamically balanced and run on a motor with permanently lubricated bearings.
4. The indoor fan shall consist of three (3) speeds, High, Mid, and Low plus the Auto-Fan function
5. The indoor unit shall have a ducted air outlet system and ducted return air system.

E. Filter:

1. Return air shall be filtered by means of a standard factory installed return air filter.
2. Optional return filter box (rear or bottom placement) with high-efficiency filter shall be available for all PEFY indoor units.

F. Coil:

1. The indoor coil shall be of nonferrous construction with smooth plate fins on copper tubing.
2. The tubing shall have inner grooves for high efficiency heat exchange.
3. All tube joints shall be brazed with phos-copper or silver alloy.

4. The coils shall be pressure tested at the factory.
5. A condensate pan and drain shall be provided under the coil.
6. The condensate shall be gravity drained from the fan coil.
7. Both refrigerant lines to the PDFY indoor units shall be insulated.

G. Electrical:

1. The unit electrical power shall be 208/230 volts, 1-phase, 60 hertz.
2. The system shall be capable of satisfactory operation within voltage limits of 187-228 volts (208V/60Hz) or 207-253 volts (230V/60Hz).

H. Controls:

1. This unit shall use controls provided by Mitsubishi Electric to perform functions necessary to operate the system. Please refer to Part 5 of this guide specification for details on controllers and other control options.

## 3.6 PEFY-NMSU (LOW PROFILE CEILING-CONCEALED DUCTED) INDOOR UNIT

A. General:

The PEFY-NMSU (Low Profile) unit shall be a ceiling-concealed ducted indoor fan coil that mounts above the ceiling with a rear return and a fixed horizontal discharge supply and shall have a modulating linear expansion device. The PEFY-NMSU shall be used with the R2-Series outdoor unit and BC Controller, Y-Series outdoor unit, or S-Series outdoor unit. The PEFY-NMSU shall support individual control using M-NET DDC controllers. PEFY (Low Profile) models shall have an extremely compact profile (7-7/8") which requires minimal ceiling space. PEFY-NMSU models shall feature external static pressure settings up to 0.20 in. WG. Units shall have the ability to control supplemental heat via connector CN24 and a 12 VDC output.

B. Indoor Unit.

The indoor unit shall be factory assembled, wired and run tested. Contained within the unit shall be all factory wiring, piping, electronic modulating linear expansion device, control circuit board and fan motor. The unit shall have a self-diagnostic function, 3-minute time delay mechanism, and an auto restart function. Indoor unit and refrigerant pipes shall be charged with dehydrated air before shipment from the factory.

C. Unit Cabinet:

1. The cabinet shall be space saving, low profile, ceiling-concealed ducted.
2. The cabinet panel shall have provisions for a field installed filtered outside air intake.

D. Fan:

1. The indoor unit fan shall be an assembly with one Sirocco fan direct driven by a single motor.
2. The indoor fan shall be statically and dynamically balanced to run on a motor with permanently lubricated bearings.

3. The indoor fan shall consist of three (3) speeds, High, Mid, and Low.
4. The indoor unit shall have a ducted air outlet system and ducted return air system.

E. Filter:

1. Return air shall be filtered by means of a standard factory installed return air filter.

F. Coil:

1. The indoor coil shall be of nonferrous construction with smooth plate fins on copper tubing.
2. The tubing shall have inner grooves for high efficiency heat exchange.
3. All tube joints shall be brazed with phos-copper or silver alloy.
4. The coils shall be pressure tested at the factory.
5. A condensate pan and drain shall be provided under the coil.
6. The unit shall be provided with an integral condensate lift mechanism able to raise drain water 21 inches above the condensate pan.
7. Both refrigerant lines to the PEFY indoor units shall be insulated.

G. Electrical:

1. The unit electrical power shall be 208/230 volts, 1 phase, 60 hertz.
2. The system shall be capable of satisfactory operation within voltage limits of 187-228 volts (208V/60Hz) or 207-253 volts (230V/60Hz).

H. Controls:

1. This unit shall use controls provided by Mitsubishi Electric to perform functions necessary to operate the system. Please refer to Part 4 of this guide specification for details on controllers and other control options.

## PART 4 – CONTROLS

### 4.1 OVERVIEW

A. General:

The CITY MULTI Controls Network (CMCN) shall be capable of supporting remote controllers, schedule timers, system controllers, centralized controllers, an integrated web based interface, graphical user workstation, and system integration to Building Management Systems via BACnet® and LonWorks®.

### 4.2 ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS

A. General:

The CMCN shall operate at 24VDC. Controller power and communications shall be via a common non-polar communications bus.

B. Wiring:

Control wiring shall be installed in a system daisy chain configuration from indoor unit to ME remote controller to indoor unit, to the BC controller (main and subs, if applicable) and to the outdoor unit. Control wiring to remote controllers shall be run from the indoor unit terminal block to the controller associated with that unit.

Control wiring for schedule timers, system controllers, and centralized controllers shall be installed in a daisy chain configuration from outdoor unit to outdoor unit, to system controllers, to the power supply.

Control wiring for the Deluxe MA, Simple MA, and Wireless MA remote controllers shall be from the remote controller to the first associated indoor unit (TB-15) then to the remaining associated indoor units (TB-15) in a daisy chain configuration...

The AG-150A, G-50A and GB-50A system controller shall be capable of being networked with other AG-150A, G-50A and GB-50A system controllers for web based control.

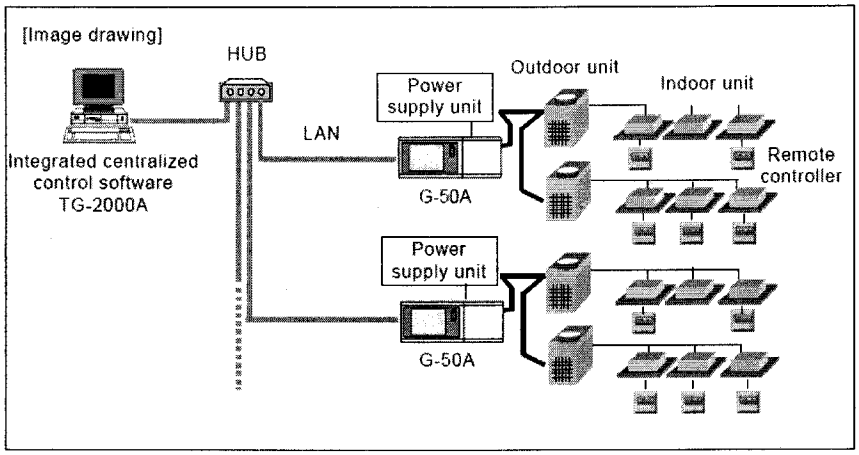
C. Wiring type:

Wiring shall be 2-conductor (16 AWG), twisted shielded pair, stranded wire, as defined by the Design Tool AutoCAD output.

Network wiring shall be CAT-5e with RJ-45 connection.

4.3 CITY MULTI CONTROLS NETWORK

The CITY MULTI Controls Network (CMCN) consists of remote controllers, schedule timers, system controllers, centralized controllers, and/or integrated web based interface communicating over a high-speed communication bus. The CITY MULTI Controls Network shall support operation monitoring, scheduling, error email distribution, personal browsers, tenant billing, online maintenance support, and integration with Building Management Systems (BMS) using either LonWorks® or BACnet® interfaces. The below figure illustrates a sample CMCN System Configuration.




CMCN System Configuration

## 4.4 CMCN: REMOTE CONTROLLERS

### A. Deluxe MA Remote Controller (PAR-21MAA)

The Deluxe MA Remote Controller (PAR-21MAA) shall be capable of controlling up to 16 indoor units (defined as 1 group). The Deluxe MA Remote Controller shall be approximately 5" x 5" in size and white in color with a light-green LCD display. The PAR-21MAA shall support a selection from multiple languages (Spanish, German, Japanese, Chinese, English, Russian, Italian, or French) for display information. The Deluxe MA supports temperature display selection of Fahrenheit or Celsius. The Deluxe MA Remote Controller shall control the following grouped operations: On/Off, Operation Mode (cool, heat, auto (R2-Series only), dry, and fan), temperature set point, fan speed setting, and airflow direction setting. The Deluxe MA Remote Controller shall support timer settings of on/off/temperature up to 8 times in a day in 1-minute increments. The Deluxe MA Remote Controller shall support an Auto Off timer. The Deluxe MA Remote Controller shall be able to limit the set temperature range from the Deluxe MA. The room temperature shall be sensed at either the Deluxe MA Remote Controller or the Indoor Unit dependent on the indoor unit dipswitch setting. The Deluxe MA Remote Controller shall display a four-digit error code in the event of system abnormality/error.

The Deluxe MA Remote Controller shall only be used in the same group with other Deluxe MA Remote Controllers (PAR-21MAA), Wireless MA (PAR-FL32MA / PAR-FA32MA), or Simple MA Remote Controllers (PAC-YT51CRB), with up to two remote controllers per group.

The Deluxe MA Remote Controller shall require no addressing. The Deluxe MA Remote Controller shall connect using two-wire, stranded, non-polar control wire to TB15 connection terminal on the indoor unit. The PAR-21MAA shall require cross-over wiring for grouping across indoor units.

| PAR-21MAA (Deluxe MA Remote Controller) | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Item | Description | Operation | Display |

| PAR-21MAA (Deluxe MA Remote Controller) | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Item | Description | Operation | Display |
| ON/OFF | Run and stop operation for a single group | Each Group | Each Group |
| Operation Mode | Switches between Cool/Dry/Auto/Fan/Heat. Operation modes vary depending on the air conditioner unit. Auto mode is in the R2-Series only. | Each Group | Each Group |
| Temperature Setting | Sets the temperature for a single group. Range of temperature setting<br>Cool/Dry: 67°F-87°F (57°F-87°F for PEFY/PDFY/PFFY-E)<br>Heat: 63°F-83°F (63°F-83°F for PEFY/PDFY/PFFY-E)<br>Auto: 67°F-83°F (63°F-83°F for PEFY/PDFY/PFFY-E) | Each Group | Each Group |
| Fan Speed Setting | Models with 4 air flow speed settings: Hi/Mid-2/Mid-1/Low<br>Models with 3 air flow speed settings: Hi/Mid/Low<br>Models with 2 air flow speed settings: Hi/Low | Each Group | Each Group |
| Air Flow Direction Setting | Air flow direction angles 100%-80%-60%-40%, Swing,<br>Louver ON/OFF.<br>Air flow direction settings vary depending on the model. | Each Group | Each Group |
| Weekly Scheduler | ON/OFF/Temperature setting can be done up to 8 times one day in the week. The time can be set by the 1-minute interval. | Each Group | Each Group |
| Permit / Prohibit Local Operation | Individually prohibit operation of each local remote control function (Start/Stop, Change operation mode, Set temperature, Reset filter).<br>*1: Centrally Controlled is displayed on the remote controller for prohibited functions. | N/A | Each Group *1 |
| Prohibition / Permission of Specified Mode | Setting via the System Controller, the operation for the following modes is prohibited:<br>Cooling Prohibited: Cool, Dry, Auto<br>Heating Prohibited: Heat, Auto<br>Cooling-Heating Prohibited: Cool, Heat, Dry, Auto | N/A | Each Group |
| Display Indoor Unit Intake Temp | Measures and displays the intake temperature of the indoor unit when the indoor unit is operating. | N/A | Each Group |
| Error | When an error is currently occurring on an air conditioner unit, the afflicted unit and the error code are displayed | N/A | Each Unit |
| Test Run | Operates air conditioner units in test run mode. | Each Group | Each Group |
| Ventilation Equipment | Up to 16 indoor units can be connected to an interlocked system that has one LOSSNAY unit. LOSSNAY items that can be set are “Hi”, “Low”, and “Stop”. Ventilation mode switching is not available. | Each Group | Each Group |

| PAR-21MAA (Deluxe MA Remote Controller) | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Item | Description | Operation | Display |
| Set Temperature Range Limit | The range of room temperature setting can be limited by the initial setting. The lowest limit temperature can be made higher than the usual (67°F) in cool/dry mode, while the upper limit temperature lower than the usual (83°F) in heat mode.<br>*Function does not work in auto mode setting | Each Group | Each Group |
| Auto Lock Out Function | Setting/releasing of simplified locking for remote control buttons can be performed.<br>• Locking of all buttons<br>• Locking of all buttons except ON/OFF button | Each Group | Each Group |

A. AG-150A Centralized Controller

The AG-150A Centralized Controller shall be capable of controlling a maximum of 50 indoor units across multiple CITY MULTI outdoor units. The AG-150A Centralized Controller shall be approximately 7-1/2"x12" in size and shall be powered from a Power Supply Unit (PAC-SC51KUA). The AG-150A Centralized Controller shall support operation superseding that of the remote controllers, system configuration, daily/weekly scheduling, monitoring of operation status, and malfunction monitoring. The AG-150A Centralized Controller shall have five basic operation controls which can be applied to an individual indoor unit, a group of indoor units (up to 50 indoor units), or all indoor units (collective batch operation). This basic control set of operation controls for the AG-150A Centralized Controller shall include on/off, operation mode selection (cool, heat, auto (R2-Series only), dry, and fan), temperature setting, fan speed setting, and airflow direction setting. Since the AG-150A provides centralized control it shall be able to enable or disable operation of local remote controllers. In terms of scheduling, the AG-150A Centralized Controller shall allow the user to define both daily and weekly schedules with operations consisting of ON/OFF, mode selection, temperature setting, vane direction, fan speed, and permit/prohibit of remote controllers.

| AG-150A (Centralized Controller) | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Item | Description | Operation | Display |
| ON/OFF | Run and stop operation for a single group | Each Group or Collective | Each Group or Collective |
| Operation Mode | Switches between Cool/Dry/Auto/Fan/Heat.<br>(Group of Lossnay unit: automatic ventilation/vent-heat/interchange/normal ventilation)<br>Operation modes vary depending on the air conditioner unit.<br>Auto mode is in the CITY MULTI R2-Series only. | Each Group or Collective | Each Group |

| AG-150A (Centralized Controller) | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Item | Description | Operation | Display |
| Temperature Setting | Sets the temperature for a single group.<br>Range of temperature setting:<br>Cool/Dry: 67°F-87°F (57°F-87°F for PEFY/PDFY/PFFY-E)<br>Heat: 63°F-83°F (63°F-83°F for PEFY/PDFY/PFFY-E)<br>Auto: 67°F-83°F (63°F-83°F for PEFY/PDFY/PFFY-E)<br>* Range of temperature setting varies depending on the model. | Each Group or Collective | Each Group |
| Fan Speed Setting | Models with 4 air flow speed settings: Hi/Mid-2/Mid-1/Low<br>Models with 3 air flow speed settings: Hi/Mid/Low<br>Models with 2 air flow speed settings: Hi/Low | Each Group or Collective | Each Group |
| Air Flow Direction Setting | Air flow direction angles 100%-80%-60%-40%, Swing,<br>*1. Louver cannot be set.<br>Air flow direction settings vary depending on the model. | *1 Each Group or Collective | Each Group |
| Timer Operation | Start/Stop and Enable/Disable can be set 3 times in one day.<br>For a week's schedule, store three start/stop patterns and one enable/disable pattern.<br>*2 When the timer is set, "Timer Enabled" is shown on the operation setting screen of the LCD. | Each Group or Collective | *2 Each Group |
| Permit / Prohibit Local Operation | Individually prohibit operation of each local remote control function (Start/Stop, Change operation mode, Set temperature, Reset filter).<br>*3: Centrally Controlled is displayed on the remote controller for prohibited functions. | Each Group or Collective | *3 Each Group |
| Display Indoor Unit Intake Temp | Measures and displays the intake temperature of the indoor unit when the indoor unit is operating. | N/A | Each Group |
| Error | When an error is currently occurring on an air conditioner unit, the afflicted unit and the error code are displayed<br>*4 When an error occurs, the LED flashes. The operation monitor screen shows the abnormal unit by flashing it. The error monitor screen shows the abnormal unit address, error code and source of detection. The error log monitor screen shows the time and date, the abnormal unit address, error code and source of detection | N/A | *4 Each Unit or Collective |
| Test Run | Operates air conditioner units in test run mode. | Each Group | Each Group |

| AG-150A (Centralized Controller) | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Item | Description | Operation | Display |
| Ventilation Equipment | This interlocked system settings can be performed by the master system controller.<br>When setting the interlocked system, use the ventilation switch the free plan LOSSNAY settings between "Hi", "Low" and "Stop".<br>When setting a group of only free plan LOSSNAY units, you can switch between "Normal ventilation", "Interchange ventilation" and "Automatic ventilation". | Each Group | Each Group |
| External Input / Output | By using accessory cables you can set and monitor the following.<br>Input<br>By level: "Batch start/stop", "Batch emergency stop"<br>By pulse: "batch start/stop", "Enable/disable remote controller"<br>Output: "start/stop", "error/Normal"<br>*5: Requires the external I/O cables (PAC-YG10HA-E) sold separately. | *5 Collective | *5 Collective |

B. All AG-150A Centralized Controllers shall be equipped with one RJ-45 Ethernet port to support interconnection with a network PC via a closed/direct Local Area Network (LAN).

The AG-150A Centralized Controller shall be capable of performing initial settings via the 9" high-resolution, backlit, color touch panel on the controller or via a PC using the AG-150A Centralized Controller's initial setting browser.

Optional software functions shall be available so that the building manager can securely log into each AG-150A via the PC's web browser to support operation monitoring, scheduling, error email, personal browser for PCs and MACs, and online maintenance diagnostics. Additional optional software functions of Tenant Billing shall be available but shall require TG-2000 Integrated System software in conjunction with AG-150A Centralized Controllers. BACnet® interface shall be available through software operating on a dedicated PC and a AG-150A license. The optional software functions shall require advance purchasing and can only be activated upon receipt of a license number from Mitsubishi Electric HVAC.

## 4.5 CMCN: SYSTEM INTEGRATION

The CMCN shall be capable of supporting integration with Building Management Systems (BMS) via our LonWorks® and BACnet® interfaces.

A. LMAP03U: LonWorks® Interface

The Mitsubishi Electric HVAC LonWorks® interface, LMAP03U, shall support up to fifty indoor units with a variety of network variables on a per indoor unit basis. Input variables include, but are not limited to, on/off, operation mode, fan speed, prohibit remote controller, and filter sign reset. Output variables include, but are not limited to, model size, alarm state, error code, and error address.

4.6 POWER SUPPLY (PAC-SC51KUA)

A. The power supply shall supply 24VDC (TB 3) for the AG-150 centralized controller and 24VDC (TB 2) voltage for the central control transmission.

4.7 MR. SLIM M-SERIES AND P-SERIES CONTROL

A. The CMCN shall have the capability of controlling and monitoring the Mitsubishi Electric Mr. Slim MSY and MSZ units through the use of an adaptor to allow the MSY and MSZ units to communication on the M-Net communication bus.

B. The CMCN shall have the capability of controlling and monitoring the Mitsubishi Electric Mr. Slim PUY and PUZ units through the use of an adaptor to allow the PUY and PUZ units to communication on the M-Net communication bus.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 26 00 10

## BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. This section supplements all sections of this division and shall apply to all phases of work hereinafter specified, shown on the drawings, or required to provide a complete installation of electrical systems for the Project. The work required under this division is not limited to the electrical specifications and drawings. Refer to all bid documents including Site, Architectural, Structural, and Mechanical documents which may designate Work to be accomplished. The intent of the Specifications is to provide a complete and operable electrical system which shall include all documents which are a part of the Contract.

1. Work included: Furnish all labor, material, tools, equipment, facilities, transportation, skilled supervision necessary for, and incidental to, performing operations in connection with furnishing, delivery, and installation of the work in this division complete as shown or noted on the Drawings and specified herein.

B. Related Work Specified Elsewhere:

1. Refer to all sections in the general contract conditions, Contract Requirements and Division 1, General Requirements.

C. Work Installed but Furnished by Others:

1. The electrical work includes the installation or connection of certain materials and equipment furnished by others. Verify installation details. Foundations for apparatus and equipment will be furnished by others unless otherwise noted or detailed.

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Guarantee See General Conditions:

1. Except as may be specified under other Sections in the specification, guarantee equipment furnished under the specifications for a period of one year, except for equipment required to have a longer guarantee period, from date of final completion. Guarantee all work against defective workmanship, material, and improper installation. Upon notification of failure, correct deficiency immediately and without additional cost to the Owner.
2. Standard warranty of manufacturer shall apply for replacement of parts after expiration of the above period. Manufacturer shall furnish replacement parts to the Owner or his service agency as approved. Furnish to the Owner, through the Architect, printed manufacturer's

warranties complete with material included and expiration dates, upon completion of project. Conform to Division 01.

B. Equipment Safety: All electrical materials and equipment shall be new and shall be listed by Underwriter's Laboratories and bear their label, or listed and certified by a nationally recognized testing authority where UL does not have an approval. Custom made equipment must have complete test data submitted by the manufacturer attesting to its safety.

C. Codes and Regulations:

1. Design, manufacturer, testing and method of installation of all apparatus and materials furnished under the requirements of these specifications shall conform to the latest publications or standard rules of the following:

   a. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers - IEEE
   b. National Electrical Manufacturers' Association - NEMA
   c. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. - UL
   d. National Fire Protection Association - NFPA
   e. American Society for Testing and Materials - ASTM
   f. American National Standards Institute - ANSI
   g. California Electrical Code – CEC, Title 24, Part 3
   h. California Code of Regulations, Title 8, Subchapter 5
   i. California Building Code-CBC, Title 24 Parts 1 &2
   j. State & Municipal Codes in Force in the Specific Project Area
   k. Occupational Safety & Health Administration – OSHA
   l. California State Fire Marshal.
   m. California Fire Code- CFC, Title 24 Part 9

2. The term "Code", when used within the specifications, shall refer to the Publications, Standards, ordinances and codes, listed above. In the case where the codes have different levels of requirements the most stringent rules shall apply.

D. Requirements of Regulatory Agencies:

1. Codes, Permits, and Fees: Where the Contract Documents exceed minimum requirements, the Contract Documents take precedence. Where code conflicts occur, the most stringent shall apply. The most stringent condition shall be as interpreted by the Engineer.

   a. Comply with all requirements for permits, licenses, fees and Code. Permits, licenses, fees, inspections and arrangements required for the Work shall be obtained by the Contractor at his expense, unless otherwise specified.
   b. Comply with the requirements of the applicable utility companies serving the Project. Make all arrangements with the utility companies for proper coordination of the Work.

E. Shop Drawings:

1. See Division 01 for additional requirements.

2. Time Schedules for Submission and Ordering: The Contractor shall prepare, review and coordinate his schedule of submissions carefully, determining the necessary lead time for preparing, submitting, checking, ordering and delivery of materials and equipment for timely arrival. The Contractor shall be responsible for conformance with the overall construction schedule.
3. Submittals will be checked for general compliance with specifications only. The Contractor shall be responsible for deviations from the drawings or specifications and for errors or omissions of any sort in submittals.
4. Submit a complete list of materials and equipment proposed for the job, including manufacturers names and catalog numbers.
5. Shop drawings shall be submitted in completed groups of materials (i.e., lighting fixtures or switchgear). The Contractor shall add and sign the following paragraph on equipment and materials submitted for review. "It is hereby certified that the (equipment) (material) shown and marked in this submittal is that proposed to be incorporated into the project; is in compliance with the Contract Drawings and specifications and can be installed in the allocated spaces". Failure to add the above written statement for compliance will result in return of submittals without review.

    a. Bind catalog cuts, plate numbers, descriptive bulletins and drawings, 11" x 17" or smaller, in sets with covers neatly showing titles.
    b. The Contractor shall verify dimensions of equipment and be satisfied as to Code compliance for fit prior to submitting shop drawings for approval.
    c. Where current limiting devices are specified, submit technical data to substantiate adequate protection of equipment cascaded downstream. Submittals shall not be reviewed unless supporting calculations and data are submitted therewith.
    d. Include complete catalog information such as construction, ratings, insulation systems, as applicable.
    e. For any material specified to meet UL or trade standards, furnish the manufacturer's or vendor's certification that the material furnished for the work does in fact equal or exceed such specifications.
    f. Reference listings to the specifications' Sections and Article to which each is applicable.
    g. Equipment Floor Plans: After approval of material is secured prepare a floor plan of each electrical and communication equipment space, room or yard, drawn to scale at 1/2 inch equals 1 foot and submit for approval in the same manner as for shop drawings. The layout drawings shall be exact scale.

6. Contractor shall prepare coordinated drawings when required by Division 01.

F. Interpretations: Requests for interpretations of drawings and specifications must be made by the Contractor through DCGA. Any such requests made by equipment manufacturers or suppliers will be referred to the Contractor.

G. Standard of Quality

1. The contract Drawings and Specifications establish the "MINIMUM STANDARD OF QUALITY" each product and/or system must meet to be considered acceptable. Products of other manufactures will be considered if the product and/or system meet or exceed the "MINIMUM STANDARD OF QUALITY" established by this Contract Document.

H. Submit comprehensive material list, shop drawings and complete technical data for the following equipment and materials:

1. General Requirements:

a. Transformers
b. Panelboards.
c. Conduits
d. Conductors, include all selected insulation types.
e. Fuses
f. Disconnect switches
g. Control devices, standard and special receptacles, switches, outlets and finish device plates.

J. Record Drawings: Refer to Division 01 and 1.3 of this section.

K. Work Responsibilities:

1. The drawings indicate diagrammatically the desired locations or arrangement of conduit runs, outlets, junction boxes and equipment and are to be followed. Execute the work so as to secure the best possible installation in the available space and to overcome local difficulties due to space limitations. The Contractor is responsible for the correct placing of his work. Where conflicts occur in plans and/or specifications, the most stringent application shall apply and shall be part of the base bid.
2. Locations shown on architectural plan or on wall elevations shall take precedence over electrical plan locations, but where a major conflict is evident, notify DCGA.
3. In the event minor changes in the indicated locations or arrangement are necessary due to developed conditions in the building construction or rearrangement of furnishings or equipment or due to interference with other trades, such changes shall be made without extra cost.
4. Verify dimensions and the correct location of Owner-Furnished equipment before proceeding with the roughing-in of connections.
5. All scaled and figured dimensions are approximate of typical equipment of the class indicated. Before proceeding with work carefully check and verify dimensions and sizes with the drawings to see that the furnished equipment will fit into the spaces provided without violation of applicable Codes.
6. Should any changes to the work indicated on the drawings or described in the specifications be necessary in order to comply with the above requirements, notify DCGA.

7. Contractor shall be responsible for coordination of coordinated drawings when required by the DCGA.
8. Replace or repair, without additional compensation any work which does not comply with or which is installed in violation of any of these requirements.

L. Installation General: For special requirements, refer to specific equipment under these requirements.

1. Unless otherwise specified elsewhere in the specifications, do all excavating necessary for the proper installation of the electrical work.
2. Locations of Openings: Locate chases, shafts and openings required for the installation of the electrical work during framing of the structure. Do any additional cutting and patching required. Cutting or drilling in any structural member is prohibited without approval of the Architect. Furnish all access panels to make all boxes, connections and devices accessible as required by CEC.
3. Location of Sleeves: Where conduits pass through concrete walls, suspended slabs or metal deck floors, install sleeves of adequate size to permit installation of conduit. Sleeves shall be installed prior to pouring of concrete and shall have ends flush with the wall or extend 2 inches above floor surfaces. Verify locations.
4. Type of Sleeves: Sleeves shall be steel pipe.
5. Finish Around Sleeves: Rough edges shall be finished smooth. Space between conduit and sleeves where conduit passes through exterior walls shall be sealed to permit movement of conduit, but prevent entrance of water. Space between conduit and sleeves where conduit passes through fire rated interior walls and slabs shall be sealed with approved materials to provide a fire barrier conforming to the requirements of the governing authorities having jurisdiction, using UL Approved Firestopping Systems.
6. Wherever conduit extends through roof, install flashings in accordance with drawings and details.
7. Contractor shall be responsible for cutting and patching which may be required for the proper installation of the electrical work.
8. Protect work, materials and equipment cause whatever and provide adequate and proper storage facilities during the progress of the work. Storage outdoors shall be weather protected and shall include space heaters to prevent condensation. Provide for the safety and good condition of all work until final acceptance of the work. Replace all damaged or defective work, materials and equipment before requesting final acceptance.
9. Conduit and Equipment to be Installed: Clean thoroughly to remove plaster, spattered paint, cement and dirt on both exterior and interior. All underground conduit shall be mandrelled prior to pulling wire.
10. Conduit and Equipment to be Painted: Clean conduit exposed to view in completed structure by removing plaster and dirt. Remove grease, oil and similar material from conduit and equipment by wiping with clean rags and suitable solvents in preparation for paint.

11. Items with Factory Finish: Remove cement, plaster, grease and oil, and leave surfaces, including cracks and corners, clean and polished. Touch up scratched or bare spots to match finish.
12. Site Cleaning: Remove from site all packing cartons, scrap materials and other rubbish on a weekly basis. Vacuum out all cabinets, switchgear and panels prior to pulling any conductors.
13. Electrical equipment and materials exposed to public and in finished areas shall be finish-painted after installation in accordance with the Painting Section. All exposed screw-type fasteners, exterior, or interior in restrooms, shall be vandal-resistant spanner type; include tool.

M. Excavation, Cutting and Patching:

1. Excavating, trenching and backfilling required for the work of this Division in accordance with the applicable requirements of Division 02. Excavating and backfilling connected with electrical work, repaving cuts and providing and maintaining protective measures for the electrical work excavation required by the governing authorities having jurisdiction shall be performed as a part of the work of this Division.
2. Verify openings indicated on the drawings. Provide all cutting, patching and reinforcement of the construction of the building as required to install electrical work.

N. Tests

1. Equipment and systems for which the National Electrical Testing Association (NETA) has an approved or recommended procedure, shall be tested in accordance with that procedure. Test values shall equal values recommended by NETA. Copies of test reports shall be submitted as required under shop drawing submittals.
2. Resistance to ground tests shall be accomplished by a qualified independent testing firm to measure resistance to ground at grounding electrodes. Make tests before slabs or affected areas are poured in order that corrective measures, if required, may be taken. Submit a report showing the results of these measurements. If the resistances exceed values specified elsewhere or NETA test procedure recommendations, perform corrective measures required to reduce resistance to acceptable values.
3. Prior to energizing any motor, measure the service voltage for phase balance and report if unbalance exceeds 1% from mean.
4. Measure the three-phase voltage at no load and at maximum load conditions and submit to the engineer a report showing the results of these measurements.
5. Upon completion of the work and adjustment of all equipment, conduct an operating test. Conduct the test in the presence of an authorized representative of the Architect. Demonstrate system and equipment to operate in accordance with requirements of the Contract Documents and to be free from electrical and mechanical defects. Provide systems free from short circuits and grounds and show an insulation resistance between phase conductors and ground not less than the requirements of the governing electric code. Test circuits for proper neutral connection.

6. Complete tests prior to final inspection of project, including corrective work based on the results of the tests.
7. Perform special tests on systems and equipment as specified herein using personnel qualified to perform such tests.

O. Protection: Protect finish parts of the materials and equipment against damage during the progress of the work and until final completion and acceptance. Cover materials and equipment in storage and during construction in such a manner that no finished surfaces will be damaged or marred. Keep moving parts clean, dry and lubricated.

P. Cleaning Up:

1. Upon completion of the work and at various time during the progress of the work, remove from the building all surplus materials, rubbish and debris resulting from the work of this Division.
2. Thoroughly clean switchgear including busses, apparatus, exposed conduit, metal work including the exterior and interior, and accessories for the work of this Division, of cement, plaster and other deleterious materials; remove grease and oil spots with cleaning solvent; carefully wipe surfaces and scrape cracks and corners clean.
3. Thoroughly polish chromium or plated work. Remove dirt and stains from lighting fixtures.
4. Leave the entire installation in a clean condition.

Q. Completion:

1. The work will not be reviewed for final acceptance until operating and maintenance data, manufacturer's literature, panel directories and nameplates specified herein have been approved and properly posted or installed and final cleaning of equipment and premises has been completed.
2. When the installation is complete and adjustments have been made, operate the system for a period of one week, during which time demonstrate that systems are completed and operating in conformance with the specifications.

R. Operating and Maintenance Data: Submit complete and at one time, prior to acceptance of the installation, 4 copies of manufacturer's instructions for operation and maintenance of electrical equipment, including replacement parts lists, As specified in Division 01.

S. Inspection and Acceptance Procedures: DCGA will submit observation reports periodically during the construction phase detailing Contract deficiencies. The Contractor is responsible for making corrections immediately. Notice of Completion of the project will not be made until all items have been corrected.

T. Final Completion of Electrical Systems:

1. Prior to Final Completion of operating electrical systems, the Contractor shall:

a. Provide materials of the type and quality specified and as necessary for proper operation, tested and ready for use.
b. Deliver to DCGA, the Project Record Drawings per Division 01 and 1.3 below minimum.
c. Furnish the required Operating and Maintenance Data/Manuals.
d. Clean up of the project pertaining to this Division of the work.
e. After installation has been completed and adjustments made, operate the system for a period of one week, during which time, demonstrate to DCGA that systems are complete and operating in conformance with Contract Documents.
f. Conduct tests required and as specified in this Division and submit test reports and corrective actions taken.
g. Submission of warranties and guarantees.

2. Final Completion of Work Shall be Contingent On:

a. Contractor replacing defective materials and workmanship.
b. Upon completion of work and adjustments made, Contractor shall conduct an operating test for each system for approval at such time as DCGA directs. Conduct test in presence of authorized representative of DCGA and demonstrate that systems and equipment do operate in accordance with requirements of the Contract Documents and are free from electrical and mechanical defects.
c. Contractor shall provide the necessary training programs and instructions to the Owner's representative. Number of hours shall be a minimum of four (4) hours for each system or days as required under separate Sections of these Specifications. Complete operation and maintenance manuals shall be provided at least two (2) weeks prior to training.
d. Submit copies of manufacturer's instructions and maintenance of electrical equipment including replacement parts lists. Each set shall include one set of shop drawings of equipment installed.

U. Submittals for Change Orders: When changes are made during the construction phase, deletions and additions shall be presented in a manner that will indicate the cost of each item of material and corresponding labor. Markup shall be then added in accordance with the requirements of the General Conditions as modified by the Supplementary Conditions.

V. The Contractor at a time convenient to the Owner shall provide instruction to the Owner's operating personnel in the proper operation and maintenance of all equipment and systems. The instructors shall have received factory training and shall be thoroughly familiar with the equipment installed. The operating personnel shall receive the number of days instruction as indicated in other sections.

1.3 ELECTRICAL PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Record Drawings: CAD: Use a computer aided drafting (CAD) system in the preparation of record drawings for this Project. Acceptable CAD systems shall be capable of producing files in AutoCAD Version 2004 compatible DWG or DXF

format. Owner's consultant will furnish CAD backgrounds for use by the Contractor after construction is 90% complete except where prohibited by Contract.

B. At all times when the work is in progress, maintain at the workplace, fabrication shop or Project Site as applies, a complete separate, clean, undamaged set of the latest stamped, actioned submittals. As work progresses, maintain records of "as installed" conditions on this set in suitable ink or chemical fluid. Update the set daily. After successful completion of Project Site testing specified herein, and after completion of Punch List corrections, copy all records of "as installed" conditions on to originals.

C. Quantity:

1. Review sets: As for Shop and Field Drawings.
2. Record set: Three (3) blackline.
   One (1) mylar.

D. Format: Record Drawings:

1. Pencil, permanent ink or permanent photographic process.

   a. Front face only of Mylar at least 3.0 mils thick.
   b. Appliqué film or lettering prohibited.
   c. Suitable for microfilming. Lettering 1/8" (.8 mm) high minimum.

2. Disk copy of Record Drawings - 1 copy of each drawing file in format noted above, CD-ROM.

E. Content: All drawings required under "Field and Shop Drawings". Show "as installed" condition. Where room designations according to Project permanent signage differ from construction designations in the Contract Documents, show both designations.

F. Warranty Certificates: Comply with Division 01.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART3 - EXECUTION

Not Used

END OF SECTION

# SECTION 26 01 11

# CONDUIT

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Rigid metal conduit and fittings.

B. Intermediate metal conduit and fittings.

C. Electrical metallic tubing and fittings.

D. Flexible metal conduit and fittings.

E. Non-metallic conduit and fittings.

F. Intermediate metal conduit and fittings.

### 1.2 REFERENCES

A. ANSI C80.1 - Rigid Steel Conduit, Zinc Coated.

B. ANSI C80.3 - Electrical Metallic Tubing, Zinc Coated.

C. ANSI/NEMA FB 1 - Fittings and Supports for Conduit and Cable Assemblies.

D. ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

E. CEC – California Electrical Code..

F. NEMA RN 1 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Externally-Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Electrical Metallic Tubing.

G. NEMA TC 3 - PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing.

H. FS-WW-C-581 - Specification for Galvanized Rigid Conduit.

I. FS-WW-C-566 - Specification for Flexible Metal Conduit.

J. FS-WC-1094A - Electrical Non-Metallic Conduit.

K. NEMA-TC-2 - Electrical Plastic Tubing and Conduit.

### 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, protect, and handle Products to site under provisions of Section 260010.

B. Protect conduit from corrosion and entrance of debris by storing above grade. Provide appropriate covering.

C. Protect PVC conduit from sunlight.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on Drawings.

B. Verify routing and termination locations of conduit prior to rough-in.

C. Conduit routing is shown on Drawings in approximate locations unless dimensioned. Route as required to complete wiring system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUIT REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Size: 1/2 inch for above ground and 1 inch minimum for underground installations unless otherwise specified.

B. Conduit Installation Schedule:

1. Underground conduit more than five feet from foundation wall shall be concrete encased non-metallic PVC Schedule 40 heavy wall rigid conduit.
2. Underground conduit under four inch minimum concrete floor slab shall be PVC Schedule 40 heavy wall rigid conduit.
3. All telecommunication conduit in conduit shall use rigid type, no flexible conduit is permitted.
4. Conduit installed in concrete or masonry, exposed outdoor locations, damp locations, hazardous locations, or where subject to mechanical injury shall be galvanized rigid steel or intermediate metal conduit.
5. Conduit installed in concealed dry interior locations such as walls or ceiling of the building shall be electrical metallic tubing or flexible type.
6. Conduit installed in exposed dry interior locations above eight feet shall be electrical metallic tubing.
7. Conduit installed to supply power to all mechanical equipment and rotating electric equipment shall be waterproof flexible steel conduit. Conduit shall be 12" minimum in length for 2" conduit and smaller; 18" minimum length for conduit larger than 2". Conduit shall be 36" maximum in length.
8. Flexible steel conduit shall be used for power and lighting fixture connections only.

2.2 METAL CONDUIT

A. Rigid Steel Conduit: Galvanized rigid steel; ANSI C80.1: Standard weight that is not dipped, galvanized, electrogalvanized or sheradized, both inside and out, with threaded connections and couplings is not permitted.

C. Approvals:

1. ASTM D2239 (1985) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SIDR-PR) Based on Controlled Inside Diameter.

D. Acceptable, subject to the above:

1. Aeroquip FODuct System (800) 445-2192: (Design Basis) Provide in combinations to meet scheduled requirement.

   a. 3ID1 - Provide on e(1) FoDuct PE5004 3 chamber innerduct in one-half of a 4" diameter conduit.
   b. 2ID1.25 - Provide one (1) FODUCT PE5007 2 chamber innerduct in one-half of a 4" diameter conduit.

2. North Supply Multi-Guard Multi-Cell Conduit.
3. Approved equal by Tamaqua.

E. Acceptable - Independent InnerDuct runs in overall GRC conduit - Multiple runs of single chamber inner duct may be provided in lieu of single, multiple chamber innerduct provided above. Contractor bears burden of selected innerduct quantity to provide an exact match of cross-sectional area of each chamber of multi-chamber assembly and to resize overall conduit to accommodate this use.

1. Allied.
2. Approved equal.

2.9 CONDUIT SUPPORTS

A. Conduit clamps, straps, and supports: Steel or malleable iron, two-hole straps.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUIT SIZING, ARRANGEMENT AND SUPPORT

A. The size of the conduits for the various circuits shall be as indicated on the drawings and as required by Code for the size and number of conductors to be pulled therein. Where fill is not shown on drawings, size conduit for conductor type installed or for Type THW conductors, whichever is larger; 1/2 inch minimum size. Open ends shall be capped with approved manufactured conduit seals as soon as installed and kept capped until ready to pull in conductors. Where running thread connections are necessary, only approved manufactured conduit unions shall be used. Do not embed aluminum conduit in concrete or masonry construction, nor electrical metallic tubing in slabs on grade. Do not install any conduit in any concrete slab.

B. Arrange conduit to maintain headroom and present a neat appearance.

C. Route exposed conduit and conduit above accessible ceilings parallel and perpendicular to walls and adjacent piping.



9/13/2011 3:23

2.3 PVC COATED METAL CONDUIT

A. Description: NEMA RN 1; rigid steel conduit with external PVC coating, 20 mil thick, and internal galvanized surface.

B. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: ANSI/NEMA FB 1; threaded type, material to match conduit.

2.4 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT

A. Description: Conduit - Manufactured from single strap standard weight steel, galvanized on all four sides prior to conduit fabrication. Lightweight flexible steel conduit and aluminum flexible conduit are not acceptable. Include ground conductor in all runs.

B. Fittings: ANSI/NEMA FB 1; Die-cast fittings of the type that screw into the inside of the conduit with threaded edges at 90 degrees to the fitting body.

2.5 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT

A. Description: Interlocked steel construction with moisture and oil-proof PVC jacket.

B. Fittings: ANSI/NEMA FB 1: liquid tight; integral insulated throat; provisions for ground continuity.

2.6 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

A. Description: ANSI C80.3; galvanized tubing;

B. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: ANSI/NEMA FB 1; steel raintight, compression, steel locking ring type with integral insulated throat.

2.7 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT

A. Description: NEMA TC 2; Federal Spec. WC-1094A; Schedule 40 PVC.

B. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA TC 3 to match conduit.

2.8 INNERDUCT, MULTI-CHAMBER

A. Drawing and spec reference: Fiberoptic, Innerduct.

B. Construction:

1. Multi-Chamber or Single-Chamber 1" Innerduct shall be installed within Conduit per manufacturer's recommendation, and as described elsewhere herein.
2. Shall provide independent interior chambers each with a capacity equal to a trade size conduit referenced above.

D. Maintain minimum 6 inch clearance between conduit and piping. Maintain 12 inch clearance between conduit and heat sources such as flues, steam pipes, and heating appliances.

E. Arrange conduit supports to prevent distortion of alignment by wire pulling operations. Fasten conduit using galvanized straps, lay-in adjustable hangers, clevis hangers, or bolted split stamped galvanized hangers. Maintain 12" distance minimum between main conduit runners and ceiling system grid.

F. Group conduit in parallel runs where practical and use conduit rack constructed of steel channel with conduit straps or clamps. Provide space for 25 percent additional conduit.

G. Do not fasten conduit with wire or perforated pipe straps. Remove all wire used for temporary conduit support during construction, before conductors are pulled.

H. Support conduits 1 inch and larger with pipe clamps either suspended from structural slabs with a rod with adjustable pipe ring, or mounted on wall from channel supports. Attach to concrete by expansion anchors. Powder actuated fastening devices are not permitted. Where two or more conduits 1-1/2 inch and larger or where 3 or more 3/4 inch conduits are suspended from ceiling, use trapeze type hanger from rods.

I. Firmly support and fasten conduit in place. Support rigid metal conduit and electrical cabinet and fitting. Support flexible metal conduit at maximum intervals of 4 feet and within 12 inch of every outlet box and fitting except for lengths of not over 2 feet at connections where flexibility is required.

J. Secure exposed conduit runs of concrete, plaster or other construction in place with cast conduit clamps affixed with expansion anchors or cadmium plated machine or lag screws.

K. Do not strap or fasten rigid or electrical metallic tubing to mechanical equipment or to equipment subject to vibration or mounted on shock absorbing bases, including sprinkler or pneumatic pipe or tubing.

L. Provide independent support for conduit rising from floor for motor connection if over 18 inches above floor. Do not attach to motors, ductwork or mechanical equipment.

M. Conduits 1 inch and smaller which are installed above suspended ceilings shall not be secured to ceiling support wires. Support electrical, communication conduits and fixtures independent of ceiling suspension systems.

N. Exposed conduits to view shall be installed parallel to and perpendicular to the building structure.

O. Tag empty conduits at each accessible end with a permanent tag identifying the purpose of the conduit and the location of the other end. In wet, corrosive outdoor or underground locations, use brass, bronze, or copper 16 gage tags or lead tags secured to conduit ends with #16 or larger galvanized wire. Inscribe on the tags with steel punch dies clear and complete identifying information.

P. Bends:

1. Raceways for Sound System, Telephone System, LAN, and Video System cables shall be designed for the installation of Fiber Optic cable.
2. All bends or elbows shall have a minimum radius as follows:

| Conduit Size (inches) | Min. Radius (inches) |
|---|---|
| 3/4 | 12 |
| 1 | 12 |
| 1-1/4 | 18 |
| 1-1/2 | |
| 2 | 24 |
| 2-1/2 | 24 |
| Conduit Size (inches) | Min. Radius (inches) |
| 3 | 36 |
| 3-1/2 | 36 |
| 4 | 48 |
| 5 | 48 |
| 6 | 48 |

3.2 Use factory ells at conduit bends 1-1/4" and larger. Alternative method: Use of precision conduit bending machine equivalent to Greenlee 'One Shot' or 'Smart Bender'.

A. Boxes where the cable changes direction shall be large enough to allow cables in the box to have a 12" minimum radius.

B. Make bends and offsets so the inside diameter is not effectively reduced. Make bends in parallel or banked runs from the same center line so that the bends are parallel.

3.3 CONDUIT INSTALLATION

A. Cut conduit square using a saw or pipe cutter; de-burr cut ends.

B. Bring conduit to the shoulder of fittings and couplings and fasten securely.

C. Use conduit hubs or sealing locknuts for fastening conduit to cast boxes, and for fastening conduit to sheet metal boxes in damp or wet locations.

D. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends between boxes. Keep bends and offsets in conduit runs to an absolute minimum. For the serving utilities, make large radius bends to meet their requirements. Replace deformed, flattened or kinked conduit.

E. Use conduit bodies to make sharp changes in direction, as around beams.

F. Use hydraulic one-shot conduit bender or factory elbows for bends in conduit larger than 2 inch size.

G. Avoid moisture traps where possible; where unavoidable, provide junction box with drain fitting at conduit low point.

H. Use suitable conduit caps to protect installed conduit against entrance of dirt and moisture.

I. Provide No. 12 AWG insulated conductor or suitable pull string or rope in empty conduit, except sleeves and nipples.

J. Install expansion-deflection joints where conduit crosses building expansion or seismic joints and between building and walkway covers.

K. Where conduit penetrates fire-rated walls and floors, provide mechanical firestop fittings with UL listed fire rating equal to wall or floor rating.

L. Route conduit through roof openings for piping and ductwork where possible; otherwise, route through roof jack with pitch pocket.

M. Do not install conduit in slabs above grade.

N. PVC conduit shall not be used in any locations above grade.

O. From each panel or cabinet which is flush mounted in wall, stub from top of the panel a minimum of 5-3/4 inch conduits to the nearest accessible ceiling space or other accessible location and cap for future use unless noted otherwise on the drawings.

P. Flexible steel conduit is permitted in concealed dry interior locations at power and lighting fixture connections only.

Q. Seal conduit from exterior outlets at first interior junction to prevent moisture from entering the building through the conduit.

R. Use insulating fittings on conduits where entering pullboxes, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets and similar enclosures, and for signal and telephone conduits terminated in cabinets or backboards.

S. Conduit risers and ell's through concrete shall be PVC Schedule 80 minimum.

3.4 UNDERGROUND DUCTBANK INSTALLATION

A. Install top of duct bank minimum 24 inches below finished grade. Adjust depth to avoid interference with gravity flow systems of any kind. Maintain minimum 12 inch clearance between duct bank and any gravity flow system.

B. Duct lines shall have a continuous slope downward toward manholes and away from buildings with a pitch of not less than 4 inches in 100 feet. Changes in direction of runs exceeding a total of 10 degrees, either vertical or horizontal, shall be accomplished by long sweep bends having a minimum radius of curvature of 25 feet, except that manufactured bends may be used at ends of short runs of 100 feet or less, and then only at or close to the end of run.

C. Terminate conduit in end bell at manhole and pullbox entries.

D. Use suitable separators and chairs installed not greater than 4 feet on centers. Band conduit together with suitable banding devices. Securely anchor conduit to prevent movement during concrete or slurry placement.

E. Provide minimum 3 inch concrete cover at bottom, top, and sides of duct bank. Refer to Trenching section for additional information.

F. Provide two No. 4 steel reinforcing bars in top of bank under paved areas.

G. Encase non-metallic primary and secondary feeders, telephone, fire alarm communications and data conduit installed underground 2 inches or larger in a concrete or 2 sack slurry duct bank unless noted otherwise in the Contract Documents. Space the external surfaces of conduit within a bank a minimum of 3 inches apart except that sound, telephone, data and intercommunication circuits contained within non-metallic conduit shall have a minimum separation of 12 inches from any light or power circuits that parallel them within a bank. Use appropriate manufactured plastic spacers to insure the minimum required concrete or 2-sack slurry coverage. All concrete or slurry duct power banks shall contain a yellow warning strip 12" above ductbank. Refer to Division 02 for additional requirements.

H. Numbers and sizes of ducts shall be as indicated. Depending on the contour of the finished grade, the high-point may be at a terminal, a manhole, a handhole, or between manholes or handholes. Manufactured steel 90-degree duct bends shall be used only for pole or equipment risers, unless specifically indicated as acceptable. The minimum manufactured bend radius shall be 18 inches for ducts of less than 3-inch diameter, and 36 inches for ducts 3 inches in diameter 48 inches for ducts or greater in diameter unless noted otherwise in the Contract Documents. Long sweep bends having a minimum radius of 25 feet shall be used for a change of direction of more than 5 degrees, horizontally or vertically. Both curved and straight sections shall be used to form long sweep bends as required, but the maximum curve used shall be 30 degrees and manufactured bends shall be used. Ducts shall be provided with end bells whenever duct lines terminate in manholes, pullboxes or handholes. Duct line markers shall be provided at the ends of long duct line stubouts or for other ducts whose locations are indeterminate because of duct curvature or terminations at completely below-grade structures. In lieu of markers, a 5-mil brightly colored plastic tape not less than 3 inches in width and suitably inscribed at not more than 10 feet on centers with a continuous metallic backing and a corrosion resistant 1-mil metallic foil core to permit easy location of the duct line, shall be placed approximately 12 inches below finished grade levels of such lines.

I. Ducts shall be kept clean of concrete or slurry, dirt or foreign substances during construction. Field cuts requiring tapers shall be made with proper tools and match factory tapers. After a duct line is completed, a standard flexible mandrel shall be used for cleaning followed by a brush with stiff bristles. Mandrels shall be at least 12 inches long and have diameters 1/4 inch less than the inside diameter of the duct being cleaned. Pneumatic rodding may be used to draw in lead wires. A coupling recommended by the duct manufacturer shall be used whenever an existing duct is connected to a duct of different material or shape. Ducts shall be stored to avoid warping and deterioration with ends sufficiently plugged to prevent entry of any water or solid substances. Ducts shall be thoroughly cleaned before being laid. Plastic ducts shall be stored on a flat surface and protected from the direct rays of the sun.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 26 01 23

## BUILDING WIRE AND CABLE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Building wire and cable.

B. Wiring connectors and connections.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

B. C.E.C. - California Electrical Code.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this Section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to requirements of C.E.C.

B. Furnish products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for purpose specified and shown.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on Drawings.

B. Wire and cable routing shown on Drawings is approximate unless dimensioned. Route wire and cable as required to meet Project Conditions.

C. Where wire and cable routing is not shown, and destination only is indicated, determine exact routing and lengths required.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Determine required separation between cable and other work.

B. Determine cable routing to avoid interference with other work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BUILDING WIRE AND CABLE

A. Description: Single conductor insulated wire, new, manufactured not more than 6 months prior to installation, with size, type of insulation, voltage rating and manufacturer's name permanently marked on outer covering at regular intervals.

B. Conductor: Copper.

C. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 volts.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.

B. Verify that mechanical work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Completely and thoroughly swab raceway before installing wire.

3.3 WIRING METHOD

A. Type THHN/THWN insulation for dry interior locations, in raceway.

B. Type THWN for exterior or wet locations, in raceway.

C. Type XLP for conductors protected by branch circuit GFI breakers.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Provide conductors continuous from outlet to outlet routed through conduit and splice only at outlet or junction boxes.

B. Circuit all feeders and branch circuits as shown on the drawings. Suggested deviation from the plans must be provided by the Architect.

C. Install products in accordance with manufacturers instructions.

D. Use solid conductor for feeders and branch circuits 10 AWG and smaller.

E. Use stranded conductors for control circuits.

F. Use conductor not smaller than 12 AWG for power and lighting circuits.

G. Use conductor not smaller than 16 AWG for control circuits.

H. Low voltage control wiring shall be No. 18 AWG minimum, insulated cable for each conductor. Voltage rating of cable shall be suitable for either Class I or

Class II, remote control or signal circuit, as determined by the code and the actual installation.

I. Use 10 AWG conductors for 20 ampere, 120 volt branch circuits longer than 75 feet.

J. Use 10 AWG conductors for 20 ampere, 277 volt branch circuits longer than 200 feet.

K. Install all conductors in a single raceway at one time, insuring that conductors do not cross one another while being pulled into raceway. Leave sufficient cable at all fittings or boxes and prevent conductor kinks. Keep all conductors within the allowable tension and exceeding the minimum bending radius.

L. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant for building wire 4 AWG and larger. Lubricants for wire pulling shall conform to UL requirements for the insulation and raceway material.

M. Provide conductor supports as required by Code and recommended by the cable manufacturer. Where required, provide cable supports in vertical conduits similar to OZ Gedney Type CMT and provide the lower end of conduit with oZ Gedney Type KVF ventilators.

N. No splicing or joints will be permitted in either feeder or branch circuits except at outlet or accessible junction boxes.

O. Neatly train and lace wiring inside boxes, equipment, and panelboards.

P. Clean conductor surfaces before installing lugs and connectors.

Q. Make splices, taps, and terminations to carry full ampacity of conductors with no perceptible temperature rise. Keep splices in underground junction boxes, handholes, and manholes to an absolute minimum. Where splices are necessary, use resin pressure splices and resin splicing kits manufactured by the 3M Company to totally encapsulate the splice. Arrange the splicing kit to minimize the effects of moisture.

R. Use split bolt connectors for copper conductor splices and taps, 6 AWG and larger. Tape uninsulated conductors and connector with electrical tape to 150 percent of insulation rating of conductor.

S. Use solderless pressure connectors with insulating covers for copper conductor splices and taps, 8 AWG and smaller.

T. Use insulated spring wire connectors with plastic caps for copper conductor splices and taps, 10 AWG and smaller.

U. Provide all power and control conductors, that terminate on equipment or terminal strips, with solderless lugs or tork and flanged tongue terminals. Provide T & B "Sta-kon" tongue terminal. This type conductor termination is not required when the equipment is provided with solderless connectors.

3.5 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

A. Identify wire and cable under provisions of Section 260195.

B. Identify each conductor with its circuit number or other designation indicated on Drawings.

C. Conductor Identification: All branch circuit conductors (No. 10 AWG and smaller) throughout the project shall be routed through conduit and shall be provided with color coded insulation as follows:

| 208Y/120V | Phase |
|---|---|
| Black | A |
| Red | B |
| Blue | C |
| White | Neutral |
| Green | Ground |

D. Conductors No. 8 and larger shall be black with bands of colored nonaging, plastic tape to color code the conductors, utilizing the same scheme as for branch circuits. The bands shall occur within each enclosure where a tap, splice or termination is made.

E. Color code all control wire insulation and label each termination.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect wire for physical damage and proper connection.

B. Measure tightness of bolted connections and compare torque measurements with manufacturer's recommended values.

C. Verify continuity of each branch circuit conductor.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 26 01 30

## BOXES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Wall and ceiling outlet boxes.

B. Pull and junction boxes.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ANSI/NEMA FB 1 - Fittings and Supports for Conduit and Cable Assemblies..

B. ANSI/NEMA OS 1 - Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers and Box Supports.

C. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).

D. C.E.C.- California Electrical Code.

1.3 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Submit under provisions of Division 01.

B. Accurately record actual locations and mounting heights of outlet, pull and junction boxes.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to requirements of C.E.C.

B. Furnish products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for purpose specified and shown.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Verify field measurements are as shown on drawings.

B. Electrical boxes are shown on drawings in approximate locations unless dimensioned. Install at location required for box to serve intended purpose.

C. Exact location of all outlet boxes shall be as indicated on architectural elevations. Outlets not shown shall be coordinated with the Engineer prior to rough-in. Any outlets not coordinated, which are mounted in locations not accepted by the Engineer and Owner, shall be relocated at no additional cost to the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OUTLET BOXES

A. Sheet Metal Outlet Boxes: ANSI/NEMA OS 1; galvanized steel, 4" x 4" x 1-1/2" minimum size.

1. Luminaire and Equipment Supporting Boxes: Rated for weight of equipment supported; include 1/2 inch male fixture studs where required.

B. Cast Boxes: NEMA FB 1, Type FD, cast feralloy. Provide gasketed cover by box manufacturer. Provide threaded hubs.

C. Floor boxes: Shall be flush steel shallow type as manufactured by Wiremold RFB4 with proper mounting hardware and covers.

2.2 PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES

A. Sheet Metal Boxes: NEMA OS 1; galvanized steel.

B. Surface-Mounted Cast Metal Box: NEMA 250; Type 4, flat-flanged, surface-mounted junction box.

1. Material: Galvanized cast iron.
2. Cover: Furnish with ground flange, neoprene gasket, and stainless steel cover screws.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install electrical boxes as shown on Drawings, and as required for splices, taps, wire pulling, equipment connections, and compliance with regulatory requirements.

B. Install electrical box to maintain headroom and to present a neat appearance.

C. Install pull boxes and junction boxes above accessible ceilings and in unfinished areas only.

D. Inaccessible Ceiling Areas: Install outlet and junction boxes no more than 6 inches from ceiling access panel or from removable recessed luminaire.

E. Install boxes to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, as allowed by NFPA.

F. Align adjacent wall-mounted outlet boxes for switches, thermostats and similar devices with each other.

G. Use flush mounting outlet boxes in finished area.

H. Do not install flush mounting boxes back-to-back in walls; provide minimum 6 inch separation. Provide minimum 24 inches separation in acoustic rated walls and fire-rated walls.

I. Secure flush mounting box to interior wall and partition studs. Accurately position to allow for surface finish thickness. Outlet boxes on metal studs shall be attached to metal hangers, tack welded or bolted to studs; on wood studs attachment shall be with wood screws, nails are not acceptable.

J. Use stamped steel bridges to fasten flush mounting outlet box between studs.

K. Install flush mounting box without damaging wall insulation or reducing its effectiveness.

L. Use adjustable steel channel fasteners for hung ceiling outlet box.

M. Do not fasten boxes to ceiling support wires.

N. Support boxes independently of conduit, except cast box that is connected to two rigid metal conduits both supported within 12 inches of box.

O. Use gang box where more than one device is mounted together. Do not use sectional box.

P. Use gang box with plaster ring for single device outlets.

Q. Use cast outlet box in exterior locations exposed to the weather and wet locations.

R. Large Pull Boxes: Boxes larger than 100 cubic inches in volume or 12 inches in any dimension.

1. Interior Dry Locations: Use hinged enclosure under provisions of Section 260160.
2. Other Locations: Use surface-mounted cast metal box.

S. Open knockouts in outlet boxes only where required for inserting conduit.

T. All boxes and panels/cabinets shall be covered with cardboard and duct tape to keep plaster and dirt from entering box or panels. All boxes shall be vacuum cleaned prior to pulling wires.

U. All pull and junction boxes shall be clearly and permanently marked indicating the panel and circuit numbers of conductors within the box.

V. Coordinate with architectural drawings for tackable wall covers and provide special extension rings for flush finish fit to comply with CEC 370-20.

3.2 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

A. Coordinate mounting heights and locations of outlets mounted above counters, benches and backsplashes. The Contractor shall be responsible for cut-outs in tile or counter splashes where outlet boxes are to be installed.

B. Position outlet boxes to locate luminaires as shown on reflected ceiling plan.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust flush-mounting outlets to make front flush with finished wall material.

B. Install knockout closures in unused box openings.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 01 41**

**WIRING DEVICES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Wall switches.

B. Receptacles.

C. Device plates and decorative box covers.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. NEMA WD 1 - General-Purpose Wiring Devices.

B. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Device Configurations.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this Section with minimum three years documented experience.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WALL SWITCHES

A. Single Pole Switch:

1. Hubbell, Model 2121-W.
2. Leviton, Model 5621-2W.
3. Equal by Arrow Hart or Bryant.

B. Double Pole Switch:

1. Hubbell, Model 2122-W.
2. Leviton, Model 5622-2W.
3. Equal by Arrow Hart or Bryant.

C. Three-way Switch:

1. Hubbell, Model 2123-W.
2. Leviton, Model 5623-3W.
3. Equal by Arrow Hart or Bryant.

D. Substitutions: Under provisions of Division 01.

E. Description: NEMA WD 1, heavy-duty specification grade, AC only general-use quiet type rocker switch, UL approved for tungsten lamp loads or inductive loads without derating.

F. Device Body: White plastic with rocker handle.

G. Ratings: 20A., 120-277V A.C. or as required to match with specific branch circuit and load characteristics.

2.2 RECEPTACLES

A. Duplex Convenience Receptacle:

1. Hubbell
2. Leviton
3. Arrow Hart
4. Bryant.

B. GFCI Receptacle:

1. Hubbell
2. Leviton
3. Arrow Hart
4. Bryant.

C. Surge Protected Outlets:

1. Hubbell
2. Leviton
3. Arrow Hart
4. Bryant.

D. Substitutions: Under provisions of Division 01.

E. Description: NEMA WD 1; heavy-duty general-use receptacle. 20 Amp, 125V, 2-pole, 3-wire style line series.

F. Device Body: Plastic.

G. Configuration: NEMA WD 6; type as specified and indicated.

H. Convenience Receptacle: Type 5-20R

I. GFCI Receptacle: Convenience receptacle with integral ground fault circuit interrupter to meet regulatory requirements.

2.3 WALL PLATES

A. Plates shall be nylon and supplied for every local switch and receptacle.

B. Weatherproof Cover Plate: Gasketed cast metal with hinged gasketed device cover.

C. Locking Weatherproof Cover Plate: Pass & Seymour #WP26-L or equal at locations Indicated on drawings.

D. Plates shall be engraved and fitted, when used for:

1. More than two gangs.
2. Equipment that cannot be seen from the locations.
3. All lock type switches.
4. All receptacles other than 120 volts.
5. All pilot switches.
6. Switches in locations from which the equipment or circuits controlled cannot be readily seen.
7. Manual motor starting switches.
8. Where so indicated on the drawings.
9. As required on all control circuit switches, such as heater controls, etc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify outlet boxes are installed at proper height.

B. Verify wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates.

C. Verify branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.

B. Clean debris from outlet boxes.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install devices plumb and level.

C. Install switches with OFF position down.

D. Install receptacles with grounding pole on top

E. Connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

F. Install decorative plates on switches, receptacles, etc., and blank outlets in finished areas.

G. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor around screw terminal.

H. Use jumbo size plates for outlets installed in masonry walls.

I. Install galvanized steel plates on outlet boxes and junction boxes in unfinished area, above accessible ceilings, and on surface mounted outlets.

3.4 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260130 to obtain mounting heights specified and indicated on drawings.

B. Install wall switches as indicated on drawings.

C. Install convenience receptacles 18 inches above finished floor.

D. Install convenience receptacle 6 inches above backsplash of counter.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect each wiring device for defects.

B. Operate each wall switch with circuit energized and verify proper operation.

C. Verify that each receptacle device is energized.

D. Test each receptacle device for proper polarity.

E. Test each GFCI receptacle device for proper operation.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 26 01 70

## GROUNDING AND BONDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Grounding electrodes and conductors.

B. Equipment grounding conductors.

C. Bonding.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

B. C.E.C. - California Electrical Code.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Grounding System Resistance: 20 ohms maximum.

1.4 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Submit under provisions of Division 01.

B. Accurately record actual locations of grounding points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROD ELECTRODE

A. Material: Copper-clad steel.

B. Diameter: 3/4 inch.

C. Length: 10 feet.

2.2 MECHANICAL CONNECTORS

A. Material: Bronze.

2.3 WIRE

A. Material: Stranded copper.

B. Foundation Electrodes: 4/0 AWG.

C. Grounding Electrode Conductor: Size to meet CEC requirements.

D. Equipment Grounding Conductor: Size conductors based on CEC Table 250-122.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that final backfill and compaction has been completed before driving electrodes.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install Products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install rod electrodes at locations indicated.

C. Provide grounding electrode conductor and connect to reinforcing steel in foundation footing where indicated. Bond steel together.

D. Provide bonding to meet Regulatory Requirements.

E. Provide isolated grounding conductor for circuits supplying isolated ground receptacles.

F. Equipment Grounding Conductor: Provide separate, insulated conductor within each feeder and branch circuit raceway. Terminate each end on suitable lug, bus, or bushing.

G. Raceway Systems: Install metallic raceways mechanically and electrically secure at all joints and at all boxes, cabinets, fittings and equipment. At the point of electrical service entrance, bond all metallic raceways together with a ground conductor and connect to the system ground bus. Bond all boxes for equipment.

H. Receptacles: Permanently connect the ground terminal on each receptacle to the green ground conductor.

I. Motors: Connect the ground conductor to the conduit with an approved grounding bushing and to the metal frame with a bolted solderless lug. Bolts, screws, and washers shall be bronze or cadmium plated steel.

J. Telecom Room: Provide one No. 6 THW copper wire in 3/4" conduit from the main telephone cabinet to the grounding system or as indicated on drawings.

K. Ductwork: Provide a flexible ground strap, No. 6 AWG equivalent, at each flexible duct connection at each air handler, exhaust fan, and supply fan, and install to preclude vibration.

L. Bond together metal siding and other metal objects not attached to grounded structure; bond to ground.

M. Bond together each metallic raceway, pipe and duct at least at one point; bond to ground.

## 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect grounding and bonding system conductors and connections for tightness and proper installation.

B. Use suitable test instrument to measure resistance to ground of system. Perform testing in accordance with test instrument manufacturer's recommendations using the fall-of potential method.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 26 01 90

## SUPPORTING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Conduit and equipment supports.

B. Fastening hardware.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size, shape and location of concrete pads with Section 03300 Cast-in-Place Concrete.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Support systems shall be adequate for weight of equipment and conduit, including wiring, which they carry.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

A. Support Channel: Galvanized or painted steel.

B. Hardware: Corrosion resistant.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Use expansion anchors or preset inserts in solid masonry walls; self-drilling anchors or expansion anchor on concrete surfaces; sheet metal screws in sheet metal studs; and wood screws in wood construction.

B. Do not fasten supports to piping, ductwork, mechanical equipment, or conduit.

C. Do not use powder-actuated anchors.

D. Do not drill structural steel members.

E. Fabricate supports from structural steel or steel channel, rigidly welded or bolted to present a neat appearance. Use hexagon head bolts with spring lock washers under all nuts.

F. Provide conduit support systems under provisions of Section 260111.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 26 01 95

## ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Nameplates.

B. Wire and cable markers.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings under provisions of Division 01.

B. Include schedule for nameplates and tape labels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Nameplates: Engraved three-layer laminated plastic, white letters on a black background.

B. Wire and Cable Markers: Cloth markers, split sleeve or tubing type.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive nameplates.

B. Install nameplates and tape labels parallel to equipment lines.

C. Secure nameplates to equipment fronts using screws, or rivets. Secure nameplate to inside face of recessed panelboard doors in finished locations.

D. Embossed tape will not be permitted for any application.

3.2 WIRE IDENTIFICATION

A. Provide wire markers on each conductor in panelboard gutters, pull boxes, outlet and junction boxes, and at load connection. Identify with panel and branch circuit or feeder number for power and lighting circuits, and with control wire number as indicated on schematic and interconnection diagrams equipment manufacturer's shop drawings for control wiring.

## 3.3 NAMEPLATE ENGRAVING

A. Provide nameplates to identify all circuits in the service distribution and power distribution panelboards; branch circuit panelboards; separately mounted starting switches; disconnecting switches; motor control push-button stations; selector switches; terminal cabinets; telephone cabinets, etc. Clearly identify on the nameplate the equipment such as "Air Handling Unit AH-1" and "Hot Water Cir. Pump P-1" in lieu of abbreviated plan references such as "AH-1" or "P-1". In addition all voice and data racks, patch panels and workstation outlets will be lableled.

B. Provide nameplates of minimum letter height as scheduled below.

C. Panelboards and Switchboards: 1/4 inch; identify equipment designation, voltage rating, and source.

D. Individual Circuit Breakers In Panelboards and Switchboards: 1/8 inch; identify circuit and load served, including location.

E. Individual Circuit Breakers, Enclosed Switches and Motor Starters: 1/8 inch; identify voltage rating, ampere rating and load served including location.

F. HVAC and Plumbing Control Equipment: 1/8 inch; identify equipment designation and equipment served including location.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 26 04 40

## DISCONNECT SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Disconnect switches.

B. Fuses.

C. Enclosures.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ANSI/UL 198C - High-Intensity Capacity Fuses; Current Limiting Types.

B. ANSI/UL 198E - Class R Fuses.

C. FS W-F-870 - Fuseholders (For Plug and Enclosed Cartridge Fuses).

D. FS W-S-865 - Switch, Box, (Enclosed), Surface-Mounted.

E. NEMA KS 1 - Enclosed Switches.

F. C.E.C. California Electrical Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS - DISCONNECT SWITCHES

A. Cutler-Hammer

B. General Electric.

C. As specified by Owner.

2.2 DISCONNECT SWITCHES

A. Fusible Switch Assemblies: NEMA KS 1; quick-make, quick-break, load interrupter enclosed knife switch with externally operable handle interlocked to prevent opening front cover with switch in ON position. Handle lockable in OFF position. Fuse Clips: FS W-F- 870.

B. Enclosures: NEMA KS 1; Type 1, for interior dry locations; Type 3R for exterior or wet locations. Furnish 1 padlock and two keys for each disconnect, Master 611 or M-20.

C. Switch Ratings: Number of poles, voltage, current and horsepower rating as required for particular installation.

2.3 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS - FUSES

A. Littelfuse.

B. Gould Shawmut.

C. Bussman.

2.4 FUSES

A Fuses 600 Amperes and Less: ANSI/UL 198E, Class RK1; current limiting, one-time fuse, 250 volt.

B. Interrupting Rating: 200,000 rms amperes.

C. Size fuses based on motor nameplate rating.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install disconnect switches where indicated on Drawings.

B. Install fuses in fusible disconnect switches, otherwise required by Code.

C. Properly align switches and support independent of the connecting raceway.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 26 04 61

## DRY TYPE TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Provide dry type two-winding transformers, complete.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. References: ANSI/NEMA TP-1 Energy Efficient - Dry Type Transformers for General Applications.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Division 01 for procedures.

B. Shop Drawings and Product Data: Include both outline and support point dimensions of enclosures and accessories, unit weight, voltage, kVA, impedance ratings, characteristics, loss data, efficiency at 25, 50, 75 and 100 percent rated load, sound level, tap configurations, insulation system type, and rated temperature rise.

C. Test Reports: Include Certified Test Reports for the Following Commercial Tests: Ratio, Polarity, Exciting Current, No-Load Loss, Resistance, Copper Loss, Impedance, Induced and Applied Potential Test. Provide test report for each unit.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Storage: Store in a warm, dry location with uniform temperature. Cover ventilating openings to keep out dust.

B. Handling: Handle transformers using only lifting eyes and brackets provided for that purpose. Protect units against entrance of rain, sleet, or snow if handled in inclement weather.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS - DRY TYPE TWO-WINDING TRANSFORMERS

A. Cutler-Hammer, Siemens ITE, or General Electric; refer to Division 01 for substitutions.

2.2 DRY TYPE TWO-WINDING TRANSFORMERS

A. Dry Type Transformers: ANSI/NEMA TP-1; factory-assembled, air cooled dry type transformers; ratings as shown on the drawings.

B. Insulation system and average winding temperature rise for rated kVA as follows:

| Rating | Class | Rise (degree C) |
|---|---|---|
| 16-750 | 220 | 150 |

C. Case Temperature: Shall not exceed 35 degrees C rise above ambient at its warmest point.

D. Winding Taps, Transformers 15 kVA and Larger: Six 2-1/2 percent full capacity primary taps, two above and four below. Furnish pistol grip for each phase.

E. Sound Levels: Maximum sound levels are as follows:

| kVA Rating | Sound Level |
|---|---|
| 1-5 | 35 dB |
| 6-25 | 45 dB |
| 26-150 | 45 dB |
| 151-225 | 50 dB |
| 226-300 | 50 dB |
| 301-500 | 55 dB |

F. Basic Impulse Level: 10 kV for transformers less than 300 kVA, 30 kV for transformers 300 kVA and larger.

G. Ground Core and Coil: Ground assembly to enclosure by means of a visible flexible copper grounding strap. Provide ground bus for termination of all conductors.

H. Mounting: Transformers 75 kVA and less shall be suitable for wall, floor, or trapeze mounting; transformers larger than 75 kVA shall be suitable for floor or trapeze mounting. All transformers shall be mounted on vibration isolation mounts - Cal-Dyn #VT-450.

I. Coil Conductors: Continuous copper windings with terminations brazed or welded.

J. Enclosure: ANSI/NEMA ST 20; Type 1. Type 3R. Provide lifting eyes or brackets. Ventilation openings arranged to prevent accidental access to live components. Paint with primer and manufacturer's standard finish.

K. Isolate Core and Coil: Isolate from enclosure using vibration - absorbing mounts.

L. Nameplate: Include transformer connection data, sound levels, and overload capacity based on rated allowable temperature rise.

M. Primary and Secondary Terminals: Terminate at a micarta terminal board.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Set transformer plumb and level.

B. Use flexible conduit, 2 feet minimum length, for connections to transformer case. Make the conduit connections to the side panel of the enclosure. Mount transformers on vibration isolating pads suitable for isolating the transformer noise from the building structure. Install grounding bushings on all conduits. Install flexible jumpers from enclosure to conduit grounding bushings. Ground transformer neutral as required by CEC for separately derived system, and as per 260170.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Check for damage and tight connections prior to energizing transformer. Measure primary and secondary voltages with all loads on and make appropriate tap adjustments.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 26 04 70

## PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Distribution panelboards.

B. Lighting and appliance branch circuit panelboards.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. FS W-C-375 - Circuit Breakers, Molded Case, Branch Circuit and Service.

B. FS W-P-115 - Power Distribution Panel.

C. NEMA AB 1 - Molded Case Circuit Breakers.

D. NEMA PB 1 - Panelboards.

E. NEMA PB 1.1 - Instructions for Safe Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less.

F. C.E.C. - California Electrical Code.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings for equipment and component devices under provisions of Division 01.

B. Include outline and support point dimensions, voltage, main bus ampacity, integrated short circuit ampere rating, circuit breaker and fusible switch arrangement and sizes.

1.4 SPARE PARTS

A. Keys: Furnish 10 each to Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURES - PANELBOARDS

A. Cutler-Hammer.

B. GE.

C. As approved by the Owner.

## 2.2 BRANCH CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

A. Lighting and Appliance Branch Circuit Panelboards: NEMA PB1; circuit breaker type.

B. Enclosure: NEMA PB 1; Type 1.

C. Provide cabinet front with concealed trim clamps, concealed hinge and flush lock all keyed alike. Finish in manufacturer's standard gray enamel.

D. Provide panelboards with copper bus, ratings as scheduled on Drawings. Provide isolated copper ground bus in all panelboards. Provide full size neutral bus.

E. Minimum Integrated Short Circuit Rating: 10,000 amperes rms symmetrical for 208 volt panelboards.

F. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1; FS W-C-375; bolt- on type thermal magnetic as Type SWD for lighting circuits. Provide UL Class A ground fault interrupter circuit breakers where indicated on Drawings.

G. Provide solderless lugs or connectors for conductors on mains, load side of breakers, and on ground and neutral bus bars.

H. Control such as time clocks, time controlled relays, etc., shall be located in a separate compartment with hinged doors within respective panelboards.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install panelboards plumb and flush with wall finishes, in conformance with NEMA PB 1.1.

B. Height: 6 ft. to the top.

C. Provide filler plates for unused spaces in panelboards.

D. Provide typed circuit directory for each branch circuit panelboard. Revise directory to reflect circuiting changes required to balance phase loads and as-built conditions.

E. Stub 5 empty 3/4 inch conduits to accessible location above ceiling out of each panelboard.

## 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Measure steady state load currents at each panelboard feeder. Should the difference at any panelboard between phases exceed 20 percent, rearrange circuits in the panelboard to balance the phase loads within 20 percent. Take care to maintain proper phasing for multi-wire branch circuits.

B. Visual and Mechanical Inspection: Inspect for physical damage, proper alignment, anchorage, and grounding. Check proper installation and tightness of connections for circuit breakers.

C. Panelboard directories shall be typewritten, arranged in numerical order, and shall show the number of the room in which each outlet served by each panelboard circuit is located. The room numbers used shall be verified and shall indicate the actual room number as supplied by the Owner and shall not necessarily be those used on the drawings. Directories shall be mounted in a 6 by 8 inch metal frame under glass or transparent plastic inside each panelboard door.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 26 04 76

## ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Enclosed molded case circuit breakers.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. FS W-C-375 - Circuit Breakers, Molded Case, Branch Circuit and Service.

B. NEMA AB 1 - Molded Case Circuit Breakers.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit product data under provisions of Division 01.

B. Include circuit breaker and current limiter ratings, trip current and let-through current curves, outline dimensions, and terminal lug sizes.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Use circuit breakers listed by Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc., and suitable for specific application.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Submit extra materials.

B. Submit three of each size and type current limiter.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Cutler-Hammer

B. GE.

C. As approved by the Owner.

2.2 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKER

A. Circuit Breaker: NEMA AB 1.

B. Service Conditions:

1. Temperature: 115 degrees F.

2.3 CONFIGURATION

A. Configuration: Inverse time automatic tripping.

B. Field-Adjustable Trip Circuit Breaker: NEMA AB 1; Provide circuit breakers with frame sizes 200 amperes and larger with mechanism for adjusting long time, short time and continuous current and short time, long time pickup current setting for automatic operation.

C. Field-Changeable Ampere Rating Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1; Provide circuit breakers with frame sizes 200 amperes and larger with changeable trip units.

D. Current Limiting Circuit Breaker: Provide circuit breaker as indicated on drawings with automatic-resetting current limiting elements in each pole. Let-through Current and Energy: Less than permitted for same size Class RK-5 fuse.

E. Solid-State Circuit Breaker: Provide circuit breaker as indicated on drawings with electronic sensing, timing and tripping circuits for adjustable current settings; ground fault trip with integral ground fault sensing; instantaneous trip; and adjustable short time trip.

2.4 RATINGS:

A. Ratings: NEMA AB 1; as indicated on drawings.

2.5 TERMINAL LUGS

A. Size: NEMA AB 1, copper, aluminum or copper-clad aluminum, suitable for conductor size and quantity indicated on drawings.

2.6 CURRENT LIMITERS

A. Current Limiter: Designed for application with molded case circuit breaker.

B. Coordinate limiter size with trip rating of circuit breaker to prevent nuisance tripping and to achieve interrupting current rating specified for circuit breaker.

C. Provide interlocks to trip circuit breaker and to prevent closing circuit breaker when limiter compartment cover is removed or when one or more limiter is not in place or has operated.

2.7 ENCLOSURE

A. Enclosure: NEMA AB 1; Type 1 for dry interior locations and Type 3R for exterior or damp locations unless otherwise indicated on drawings.

B. Fabricate enclosure from steel.

C. Finish using manufacturer's standard enamel finish, gray color.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

A. Provide accessories as indicated on drawings to NEMA AB 1.

B. Handle Lock: Include provisions for padlocking.

C. Provide mechanical trip device.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work.

B. Verify field measurements are as shown on Drawings.

C. Verify that required utilities are available, in proper location, and ready for use.

D. Beginning of installation means installer accepts conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install enclosed circuit breakers where shown on Drawings, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust trip settings so that circuit breakers coordinate with other overcurrent protective devices in circuit.

B. Adjust trip settings to provide adequate protection from overcurrent and fault currents.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect and test each circuit breaker to NEMA AB 1.

B. Inspect visually and perform several mechanical ON-OFF operations on each circuit breaker.

C. Verify circuit continuity on each pole in closed position.

D. Determine that circuit breaker will trip on overcurrent condition, with tripping time to NEMA AB 1 requirements.

E. Include description of testing and results in test report.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 23 01 30.51

## HVAC AIR-DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM CLEANING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes cleaning HVAC air-distribution equipment, ducts, plenums, and system components.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 181 and UL 181A for fibrous-glass ducts.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Use the existing service openings, as required for proper cleaning, at various points of the HVAC system for physical and mechanical entry and for inspection.

B. Comply with NADCA ACR 2006, "Guidelines for Constructing Service Openings in HVAC Systems" Section.

3.2 CLEANING

A. Comply with NADCA ACR 2006.

B. Remove visible surface contaminants and deposits from within the HVAC system.

C. Systems and Components to Be Cleaned:

1. Air devices for supply and return air.
2. Air-terminal units.
3. Ductwork:

   a. Supply-air ducts, including turning vanes.
   b. Return-air ducts, where applicable.
   c. Exhaust-air ducts.

D. Collect debris removed during cleaning. Ensure that debris is not dispersed outside the HVAC system during the cleaning process.

E. Particulate Collection:

1. For particulate collection equipment, include adequate filtration to contain debris removed. Locate equipment downwind and away from all air intakes and other points of entry into the building.
2. HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for particles sized 0.3 micrometer or larger shall be used where the particulate collection equipment is exhausting inside the building,

F. Control odors and mist vapors during the cleaning and restoration process.

G. Mark the position of manual volume dampers and air-directional mechanical devices inside the system prior to cleaning. Restore them to their marked position on completion of cleaning.

H. System components shall be cleaned so that all HVAC system components are visibly clean. On completion, all components must be returned to those settings recorded just prior to cleaning operations.

I. Clean all air-distribution devices, registers, grilles, and diffusers.

J. Clean visible surface contamination deposits according to NADCA ACR 2006 and the following:

1. Clean airstream surfaces, components, condensate collectors, and drains.
2. Ensure that a suitable operative drainage system is in place prior to beginning wash-down procedures.
3. Clean all airstream components.

K. Duct Systems:

1. Create service openings in the HVAC system as necessary to accommodate cleaning.
2. Mechanically clean duct systems specified to remove all visible contaminants so that the systems are capable of passing the HVAC System Cleanliness Tests (see NADCA ACR 2006).

L. Debris removed from the HVAC system shall be disposed of according to applicable Federal, state, and local requirements.

M. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:

1. Source-Removal Cleaning Methods: The HVAC system shall be cleaned using source-removal mechanical cleaning methods designed to extract contaminants from within the HVAC system and to safely remove these contaminants from the facility. No cleaning method, or combination of methods, shall be used that could potentially damage components of the HVAC system or negatively alter the integrity of the system.

a. Use continuously operating vacuum-collection devices to keep each section being cleaned under negative pressure.
b. Cleaning methods that require mechanical agitation devices to dislodge debris that is adhered to interior surfaces of HVAC system components shall be equipped to safely remove these devices. Cleaning methods shall not damage the integrity of HVAC system components or damage porous surface materials such as duct and plenum liners.

2. Cleaning Mineral-Fiber Insulation Components:

a. Fibrous-glass thermal or acoustical insulation elements present in equipment or ductwork shall be thoroughly cleaned with HEPA vacuuming equipment while the HVAC system is under constant negative pressure and shall not be permitted to get wet according to NADCA ACR 2006.
b. Cleaning methods used shall not cause damage to fibrous-glass components and will render the system capable of passing the HVAC System Cleanliness Tests (see NADCA ACR 2006).
c. Fibrous materials that become wet shall be discarded and replaced.

## 3.3 RESTORATION

A. Restore and repair HVAC air-distribution equipment, ducts, plenums, and components according to NADCA ACR 2006, "Restoration and Repair of Mechanical Systems" Section.

B. Comply with Division 23 Sections "Metal Ducts" and Air Duct Accessories" for duct materials, accessories, and hardware required for Work of this Section.

C. Ensure that closures do not hinder or alter airflow.

D. New closure materials, including insulation, shall match opened materials and shall have removable closure panels fitted with gaskets and fasteners.

END OF SECTION 230130.51